CUMULATIVE TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR *e*RISA UPDATE (COVERS ISSUES #1 THROUGH #81 OF *e*RISA UPDATE)

Issue Number	Pages covered by Current Developments Summaries
Issue #1	Pages 1 through 83
Issue #2	Pages 84 through 140
Issue #3	Pages 141 through 224
Issue #4	Pages 225 through 267
Issue #5	Pages 268 through 314
Issue #6	Pages 315 through 386
Issue #7	Pages 387 through 442
Issue #8	Pages 443 through 510
Issue #9	Pages 511 through 621
Issue #10	Pages 622 through 695
Issue #11	Pages 696 through 770
Issue #12	Pages 771 through 848
Issue #13	Pages 849 through 971
Issue #14	Pages 972 through 1059
Issue #15	Pages 1060 through 1109
Issue #16	Pages 1110 through 1159
Issue #17	Pages 1160 through 1235
Issue #18	Pages 1236 through 1348
Issue #19	Pages 1349 through 1512
Issue #20	Pages 1513 through 1602
Issue #21	Pages 1603 through 1754
Issue #22	Pages 1755 through 1816
Issue #23	Pages 1817 through 1890
Issue #24	Pages 1891 through 1968
Issue #25	Pages 1968 through 2095
Issue #26	Pages 2096 through 2170
Issue #27	Pages 2171 through 2198
Issue #28	Pages 2199 through 2282
Issue #29	Pages 2283 through 2370
Issue #30	Pages 2371 through 2407
Issue #31	Pages 2409 through 2446
Issue #32	Pages 2447 through 2531
Issue #33	Pages 2532 through 2689
Issue #34	Pages 2690 through 2730
Issue #35	Pages 2731 through 2760
Issue #36	Pages 2761 through 2780
Issue #37	Pages 2781 through 2895
Issue #38	Pages 2896 through 2945
Issue #39	Pages 2946 through 2985
Issue #40	Pages 2986 through 3046
Issue #41	Pages 3047 through 3118
Issue #42	Pages 3119 through 3162

Issue Number	Pages covered by Current Developments Summaries
Issue #43	Pages 3163 through 3229
Issue #44	Pages 3230 through 3267
Issue #45	Pages 3268 through 3310
Issue #46	Pages 3311 through 3347
Issue #47	Pages 3348 through 3398
Issue #48	Pages 3399 through 3476
Issue #49	Pages 3477 through 3550
Issue #50	Pages 3551 through 3576
Issue #51	Pages 3577 through 3662
Issue #52	Pages 3663 through 3746
Issue #53	Pages 3747 through 3806
Issue #54	Pages 3807 through 3932
Issue #55	Pages 3933 through 4020
Issue #56	Pages 4021 through 4092
Issue #57	Pages 4093 through 4156
Issue #58	Pages 4157 through 4175
Issue #59	Pages 4176 through 4220
Issue #60	Pages 4221 through 4274
Issue #61	Pages 4275 through 4348
Issue #62	Pages 4349 through 4372
Issue #63	Pages 4373 through 4400
Issue #64	Pages 4401 through 4430
Issue #65	Pages 4431 through 4461
Issue #66	Pages 4462 through 4492
Issue #67	Pages 4493 through 4540
Issue #68	Pages 4541 through 4588
Issue #69	Pages 4589 through 4674
Issue #70	Pages 4675 through 4728
Issue #71	Pages 4729 through 4848
Issue #72	Pages 4849 through 4946
Issue #73	Pages 4947 through 5076
Issue #74	Pages 5077 through 5112
Issue #75	Pages 5113 through 5172
Issue #76	Pages 5173 through 5250
Issue #77	Pages 5251 through 5278
Issue #78	Pages 5279 through 5348
Issue #79	Pages 5349 through 5368
Issue #80	Pages 5368 through 5410
Issue #81	Pages 5411 through 5500

LEGISLATION

¶1.102 - Self-Employed Individuals Effect of 2011 FICA tax holiday and post-2012 Medicare surcharge on self-employment income calculations [Citation: Section 601 of the Tax Relief, Unemployment Insurance Reauthorization, and Job Creation Act of 2010 (Tax Relief Act of 2010), P.L. 111-312 (December 17, 2010), and Section 1901(b)(1) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care ¶1.104 - Establishment of Plan/Coverage Under ERISA Joint resolution of Congress nullifies regulation to exempt mandatory IRA programs of political Joint resolution of Congress nullifies regulation to exempt mandatory IRA programs of States ¶1.108(1) - Miscellaneous Definitions And Procedures: Disaster Relief Congress provides liberalized distribution and loan rules for certain taxpayers affected by Hurricanes Katrina, Rita and Wilma; provides relief from premature distribution penalty [Citation: Katrina Emergency Tax Relief Act of 2005, H.R. 3768 (signed by the President on September 23, 2005), and Gulf Opportunity Zone Act of 2005, H.R. 4440 (signed by the President on December 21, 2005)] EESA extends special rollover/loan relief to certain victims of 2008 Midwest Storms [Citation: Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 (P.L.110-343), §702, enacted on October 3, 2008] Congress provides limited relief for normal retirement ages based on years of service [Citation: Division P, Section 2, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 Congress provides liberalized distribution, rollover and loan rules, and premature distribution penalty relief for certain taxpayers affected by Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria [Citation: Disaster Tax Relief and Airport and Airway Extension Act of 2017 (Title V) ("DTRA"), P.L. Congress provides liberalized distribution, rollover and loan rules, and premature distribution penalty relief for certain taxpayers affected by 2016 disasters [Citation: Section 11028 of the Congress provides liberalized distribution, rollover and loan rules, and premature distribution penalty relief for certain taxpayers affected by California Wildfires [Citation: Section 2010] and 20102 of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 ("BBA2018"), P.L. 115-123 (February 9, Infrastructure Act makes clarifying amendments to IRC §7508A regarding applicable disasters and calculation of the 60-day mandatory postponement period, adds language to apply relief

¶1.145(4) - Distribution Restrictions: Hardship Withdrawals

- ¶1.150(1) Limitations On Contributions And Benefits (IRC §415): Definition of Section 415 Compensation

¶1.170(4) - Minimum Funding Standards: General Requirements Congress enacts funding relief for defined benefit plans for 2008-2011 plan years [Citation: P.L. 111-192, Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act ¶1.170(7) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Multiemployer Plans PPA changes to multiemployer plan funding rules made permanent; accruals may be reduced for plans in "critical and declining" status; other modifications to rules adopted [Citation: Multiemployer Pension Reform Act of 2014 (Division O of the Consolidated and Further ¶1.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Congress enacts expanded lookback rule for determining AFTAP for certain plan years with respect to certain benefit restrictions, providing relief for certain plans that experienced a significant drop in plan assets due to market downturn [Citation: P.L. 111-192, Preservation of Access to Care for Medicare Beneficiaries and Pension Relief Act of 2010 (H.R. 3962) ¶1.178 - Retiree Medical Benefits (IRC §§401(h) and 420) Highway funding extension bill extends IRC §420 transfer rules through 2025 [Citation: Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015 (HR 3236), P.L. ¶1.193 - Bankruptcv Revisions to the Bankruptcy Code provide uniform national standards for the exemption of retirement plan interests that are not otherwise excluded under section 541; clarify treatment of 401(k) withholding and participant loan repayments [Citation: Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention ¶1.210(4) - Premature Distribution Penalty (IRC §72(t)): Public Safety Workers Expanded premature distribution penalty exceptions for public safety workers [Citation: Defending Public Safety Employees' Retirement Act, §2, P.L. 114-26 (June 29, 2015)] 3577 ¶1.220(2) - General Rollover Rules: 60-Day Rollover Period Extended rollover period for participant loan offsets [Citation: [Section 13613 of the Tax Cut and ¶1.220(6) - Rollovers: Definition of an Eligible Rollover Distribution Congress allows levied money on retirement plan assets that is returned by the IRS to be rolled over [Citation: Section 41104 of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 ("BBA2018"), P.L. 115-¶1.222(1) - Special Rollover Rules for IRAs: SIMPLE-IRAs Rollovers from workplace retirement plans may be made to SIMPLE-IRAs after December 18, 2015 [Citation: Section 306 of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act (PATH Act) of 2015, Division Q of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, P.L. 114-113 (December 18,

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶1.232 - Timing of Employer Contributions: IRC §404(a)(6)

Highway funding extension bill changes due dates for corporate and partnership tax returns, which will affect contribution deadlines for deductions relating to qualified plan contributions
[Citation: Surface Transportation and Veterans Health Care Choice Improvement Act of 2015 (UP 2226) BL 114 41 (July 21 2015)]
(HR 3236), P.L. 114-41 (July 31, 2015)]
¶1.240(3) - Elective Deferrals: Designated Roth Contributions
Congress amends law to permit internal Roth conversions of distributable non-Roth funds held inside a 401(k), 403(b) plan or governmental 457(b) plan [Citation: Small Business Jobs and Credit Act of 2010, P.L. 111-240 (September 27, 2010)]
Congress expands in-plan Roth conversions to cover funds that are <u>not</u> currently distributable [Citation: <i>Section 1002 of the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012</i> , P.L. 112-240 (January 4, 2013)]
¶1.246 - Unrelated Business Taxable Income (IRC §§511-514)
UBTI calculated separately for each trade or business in post-2017 years [Citation: [Section 13702 of the Tax Cut and Jobs Act of 2017 ("TCJA"), P.L. 115-97 (December 22, 2017)]
¶1.301(2) - IRS Reporting Rules and Forms (Other Than Form 5500): Form 1099-R
Penalties increased for late information returns and statements, including Form 1099-R [Citation: Trade
<i>Preferences Extension Act of 2015, §806</i> , P.L. 114-27 (June 29, 2015)]
Congress repeals lengthening of Form 5500 automatic extension period [Citation: <i>Fixing</i> <i>America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act</i> , §32104, P.L. 114-41 (December 4, 2015)]
Note: The original statutory language that was repealed was summarized on p. 3665.
¶1.317(1) - Title IV Disclosure Requirements: ERISA §4011 Participant Notice
Technical correction to the JCWAA incorporates use of 100% Treasury Rate to determine
whether an ERISA §4011 Participant Notice is required for 2002 and 2003 plan years
[Citation: Working Families Tax Relief Act of 2004, HR 1308, §403]
¶1.371 - Title IV of ERISA: Coverage/Premiums
Premium rates increased effective January 1, 2006; premium surcharge for distress terminations
[Citation: Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, P.L. 109-171 (February 13, 2006)]972
Premium rates for multiemployer plans increased for post-2014 plan years [Citation: <i>Multiemployer Pension Reform Act of 2014</i> (Division O of the Consolidated and Further
Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015) (December 16, 2014)]
Flat and variable rate premiums increased as part of budget compromise; acceleration of 2025
premium due date [Citation: <i>Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015 (P.L. 114-74)</i> , enacted November 2, 2015]

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶1.377(1) - Title IV of ERISA - Miscellaneous: Cessation of Operations (ERISA §4062(e)) Restrictions on PBGC's use of ERISA §4062(e) imposed [Citation: Division P, Section 1, of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2015 (CROmnibus) (December 16, 2014)]
¶1.401 - IRAs: Contribution Limits
Compensation earned by military servicemembers in combat zone is included in IRA compensation for post-2003 years [Citation: <i>Heroes Earned Retirement Opportunities Act (HERO Act)</i> , P.L. 109-227, signed into law on May 29, 2006]
2011 [Citation: Section 725 of the Tax Relief, Unemployment Insurance Reauthorization, and Job Creation Act of 2010 (Tax Relief Act of 2010), P.L. 111-312 (December 17, 2010)]
 IRC §408(d)(8) extend through 2013, with special timing rule for distributions made in December 2012 or January 2013 [Citation: Section 208 of the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, P.L. 112-240 (January 4, 2013)]
¶1.405 - Roth IRAs
Congress lifts income limit on Roth IRA conversions starting in 2010; 2-year income inclusion option for conversions in 2010 [Citation: <i>Section 512 of the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005</i> (P.L. 109-222, May 17, 2006)]
Recharacterization of Roth IRA conversion back to traditional IRA not available after 2017 [Section 13611 of the Tax Cut and Jobs Act of 2017 ("TCJA"), P.L. 115-97 (December 22, 2017)
¶1.422(2) - Special Qualification Requirements or Exceptions: Church Plans
 PATH Act modifies controlled group definition for church plans, grandfathers certain defined benefit 403(b) arrangements maintained by churches, protects auto-enrollment arrangements for church plans, allows mergers between qualified plans and 403(b) plans maintained by a church, and permits investment of church plan assets and assets of certain church organizations in a Rev. Rul. 81-100 group trust [Citation: <i>Section 336 of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes Act (PATH Act) of 2015</i>, Division Q of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, P.L. 114-113 (December 18, 2015)]

¶1.440 - Puerto Rico Plans: General Rules

Amended Puerto Rico tax code includes changes to rules affecting pension plans [Citation: 2011 Puerto Rico Internal Revenue Code (January 31, 2011) (particularly section 1081.01 (formerly section 1165 of the 1994 code; also see <u>http://www.groom.com/media/publication/918</u> <u>The%20New%20Puerto%20Rico%20Internal%20Revenue%20Code.pdf</u> (article by The Groom Law Group), and <u>http://www.mcvpr.com/CM/McVAlerts/Retirement-Plans-Impactedby-New-PR-Internal-Revenue-Code.pdf</u> (article by McConnell Valdés LLC)] 2690

¶1.510 - Taxation Issues For Nonqualified Plans

¶1.514(1) - Section 457(b) Plans

¶1.520 - Health Savings Accounts (HSAs)

¶1.712 - Pension Protection Act of 2006

Pension reform law modifies minimum funding standards, prescribes new interest rate standards
for lump sums, clarifies issues for hybrid plans, provides new prohibited transaction
exemptions for certain investment advice and other transactions, and adopts miscellaneous
changes to ERISA's reporting and disclosure requirements, and certain tax rules relating to
retirement plans [Citation: Pension Protection Act of 2006, P.L. 109-280 (August 17, 2006)]
Part I. EGTRRA permanency
Part II. Minimum Funding Standards
Part III. Lump Sum Distributions
Part IV. PBGC rules
Part V. Benefit accruals under hybrid plans
Part VI. Deduction Limits
Part VII. 401(k) Plans
Part VIII. Spousal protection
Part IX. Portability
Part X. Reporting and Disclosure
Part XI. Investment Advice and Other Prohibited Transaction Exemptions
Part XII. Miscellaneous ERISA issues
Part XIII. Miscellaneous Qualification and Tax Issues
Part XIV. Plan amendments
Several clarifications and technical corrections to the PPA 2006 adopted by Congress [Citation:
U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans' Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraq Accountability
Appropriations Act of 2007, P.L. 110-28 (May 25, 2007)]
Technical corrections legislation amends PPA 2006 to make clarifications to minimum funding
rules, provide minimum distribution relief for 2009, and adopt miscellaneous changes [<i>Worker</i> , P_{i}] $(A_{i} = A_{i})^{-1} = (A_{i} $
Retiree, and Employer Relief Act of 2008, P.L. 110-458, enacted on December 23, 2008)971
¶1.713 - Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act Of 2008
New law modifies rights for military servicemembers [Citation: <i>H.R. 6081</i> , Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2008 (June 17, 2008)]
¶1.714 - Financial Reform Legislation
Financial reform legislation includes provisions regulating swaps, and establishing Bureau of
Consumer Financial Protection, which may affect employee benefit plans [Citation: Dodd-
Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, P.L. 111-203 (July 21, 2010)[2451]
¶1.716 - SECURE Act
SECURE Act and other sections of the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act comprise
SECONE Act and other sections of the Further Consolitated Appropriations Act comprise

comprehensive legislation affecting retirement plans, including more flexible safe harbor 401(k) rules, increased tax credit for small employers, more time to adopt plans, lower in-

service distribution age for pension plans, expanded 401(k) availability to long-term part	rt-time
employees, deferral of required minimum distributions and restrictions on post	t-death
distributions from defined contribution plans, facilitation of lifetime income options, exp	banded
multiple employer plan options, increased penalties for certain reporting failures, ru	les for
terminated 403(b) custodial account plans, expanded IRA availability, permanent rel	lief for
closed defined benefit plans, and additional disaster relief [Citation: Further Consoli	idation
Appropriations Act: Division O (SECURE Act), $\$104$ of Division M, and Division Q, P.I	
94 (December 20, 2019)]	. 4589
Section 1: Safe harbor 401(k) plans	. 4590
A. Changes to the safe harbor notice requirement: nonelective plans exempt	. 4590
B. Adopting the SH nonelective design after the first day of the plan year	. 4591
C. Increase in default enrollment rates for QACAs	. 4596
D. Minimum 3-month deferral period rule still applies	. 4596
E. Mid-plan year amendments easier under SH nonelective 401k plans	. 4597
2. Adopting a new plan	. 4597
3. Tax Credit for Small Employers	. 4600
A. Increase in IRC §45E startup plan tax credit	. 4600
B. Auto-enrollment expense tax credit	
4. Coverage of long-term part-time employees	. 4603
5. Expansion of in-service distributions at age 59 ¹ / ₂	. 4611
6. Changes to the Required Minimum Distribution (RMD) rules	. 4612
A. Increase in mandatory commencement age	. 4612
B. Post-death distributions under DC plans	. 4615
7. Lifetime Income Options	. 4618
A. Lifetime Income Disclosures	
B. Fiduciary safe harbor for selecting lifetime income investments	. 4620
C. Portability of lifetime income investments	. 4622
8. Multiple Employer Plans (MEPs) (including Pooled Employer Plans)	. 4623
A. Single plan status for MEPs: opening the door to Open MEPs	. 4623
B. Relief under the "one bad apple" rule	. 4626
C. Guidance and Good Faith Compliance	. 4627
D. Additional reporting requirements for Pooled Employer Plans and other MEPs .	. 4628
E. What will the impact be of these law changes?	. 4628
9. New Form 5500 Option and Increases in Tax Code Penalties	. 4629
A. Combined Form 5500 for certain groups of plans	. 4629
B. Increase in penalties	. 4630
10. Miscellaneous Changes	. 4631
A. Section 403(b) plans	
B. Permanent relief for closed DB plans	. 4632

C. IRA changes
D. Disaster relief
E. Special treatment to cover childbirth or adoption expenses
F. Difficulty of care payments
G. PBGC premiums for CSEC plans
H. Credit card loans
11. Plan Amendments and Anti-cutback Relief
¶1.717 - CARES Act
CARES Act provides tax relief for coronavirus-related distributions from DC plans and IRAs,
loan limit increases and loan repayment relief for certain individuals, funding relief for DB
plan sponsors, and required minimum distribution relief for DC plans and IRAs, expands DOL
authority to extend ERISA deadlines, and extends small business relief to certain ESOPs
[Citation: Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act, §§1110, 2202-2203,
3607-3609, P.L. (H.R. 748 (March 27, 2020)]
¶1.718 - Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021
Massive stimulus and tax bill includes several retirement-related provisions [Citation:
Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, P.L. 116-260 (December 27, 2020)]
¶1.719 - American Rescue Plan Act of 2021
Pension provisions in the American Rescue Plan Act provide funding relief for multiemployer
and single-employer pension plans [Citation: American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, P.L. 117-2
(March 11, 2021)]
¶1.720 - SECURE 2.0 Act
SECURE Act 2.0 enacts sweeping changes to employee benefits law, including mandatory
automatic enrollment for certain new 401(k) plans, delayed required minimum distributions,
enhanced catch-up limits for certain individuals nearing retirement age, a "Roth-ification" of
retirement plans to raise revenue, top heavy exceptions for otherwise excludable employees,
expanded distribution options and premature distribution penalty exceptions, codification of
certain EPCRS correction methods, expansion of a controlled group exception to spousal
attribution, a deferral-only safe harbor 401(k) plan, further conforming of 401k and 403b rules,
expansion of SEPs and SIMPLEs, a new SAVER's match, use of student loan repayments as
"stand-ins" for elective deferrals, and enhanced small employer tax credits [Citation: SECURE
2.0 Act of 2022 (Division T of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023), P.L. 117-328
(December 29, 2022)]

TREASURY REGULATIONS

¶2.102 - Self-Employed Individuals

Treatment of disregarded entity as corporation for employment tax purposes does not change
character of compensation for owner(s) of disregarded entity [Citation: Treas. Reg. $\overline{\$301.7701}$ -
2(c)(2)(iv)(C)(<u>2</u>), 84 F.R. 31478 (July 3, 2019)]
¶2.108(1) - Disaster Relief
IRS extends relief in Announcement 2017-15 to employees affected by Hurricanes Florence and
Michael [Preamble to Proposed Regulations on Hardship Distributions, 83 F.R. at 56766
(November 14, 2018)]
Joint relief issued by the Treasury and the DOL health coverage, COBRA continuation, and
benefits claims [Citation: Extension of Certain Timeframes for Employee Benefit Plans,
Participants, and Beneficiaries Affected by the COVID-19 Outbreak, 85 F.R. 26351 (May 4,
2020)]
Final regulations clarify how extensions under IRC §7508A are applied, implement IRC
§7508A(d), and eliminate ambiguity in legislative language referring to disaster declarations
[Citation: Treas. Reg. §§1.165-11(b)(1) and (h) and 301.7508A-1(g) and (h), 86 F.R. 2607
(June 11, 2021)]
Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized on p. 4955.
¶2.113(2) - Special Coverage Testing Issues for 401(k) and 401(m) Plans

¶2	2	12	20	_	N	ond	dis	crin	nina	tion	Te	sting	Und	ler	IRC	Ξ8	\$401	(a)	(4)	
11-					÷ '	~						B	· · · ·			~ .	y . • -	()	· · /	

Proposed regulations provide testing relief for certain closed DB plans, and modify testing rules for DB/DC plans; proposed regulations that would require allocation formulas or benefit formulas to reflect reasonable classification will be withdrawn [Citation: *Prop. Treas. Reg.* §§1.401(a)(4)-2(c), 1.401(a)(4)-3(c), 1.401(a)(4)-4(d)(8), 1.401(a)(4)-8(b)(1), 1.401(a)(4)-9(b)(2), 1.401(a)(4)-12, and 1.401(a)(4)-13(a)(4), 81 F.R. 4976-4986 (January 29, 2016); *Announcement 2016-16* (April 14, 2016)]

¶2.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures

¶2.133(1) - Accrual of Benefits: Defined Benefit Plans

- Proposed regulations provide exception for certain plans using "greater of" formulas that will allow the plan to satisfy 133-1/3% accrual method without aggregating the formulas [Citation: *Prop. Treas. Reg. §1.411(b)-1(b)(2)(ii)(G)*, 73 F.R. 34665 (June 18, 2008)] 1821
 ¶2.136 Cash Balance Plans And Other Statutory Hybrid Plans
- Regulations provide guidance on various PPA 2006 changes pertaining to statutory hybrid plans, and on the age discrimination testing safe harbor under IRC §411(b)(5); supplemental regulations proposed to address additional issues [Citation: *Treas. Reg. §§1.411(a)(13)-1 and* 1.411(b)(5)-1, 75 F.R. 64123(October 19, 2010), and *Prop. Treas. Reg. §§1.411(a)(13)-1(b)(2)*, (3), and (4) and (e)(2)(ii), 1.411(b)-1(b)(2)(ii)G) and (H), and 1.411(b)(5)-1(c)(3)(iii), (c)(5) (*Example 8*), (d)(1)(iv)(D), (d)(2)(ii), (d)(4)(iv), (d)(5)(ii) and (iv), (d)(6)(ii) and (iii), (e)(2), (e)(3)(iii), (e)(4) and (f)(2)(i)(B), 75 F.R. 64197 (October 19, 2010); see <u>http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/2010/pdf/2010-25941.pdf</u> (final regulations) and <u>http://edocket.access.gpo.gov/2010/pdf/2010-25942.pdf</u> (proposed regulations)] 2534 *Note:* These regulations finalize proposed regulations that were issued on December 28, 2007, which were summarized at page 1603.

Note: These regulations finalize the 2010 proposed regulations that were issued on October 19, 2010, and summarized in the summary of the 2010 final regulations, beginning on page 2534.

Regulations finalize additional amendments to the regulations to cover transitional amendments to satisfy the market rate of return rules; delays applicability date and plan amendment deadline by one year [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* \$\$1.411(a)(13)-1(e)(2)(ii), 1.411(b)(5)-1(d)(1)(iv)(A) and (E), (e)(3)(vi), and (f)(2)(i)(B), 80 F.R. 70680-70687 (November 16, 2015)]...........3755

¶2.141(1) - Notice and Consent Requirements: General Consent Requirements (IRC §411(a)(11)) Proposed regulations would amend regulations to reflect the 180-day notice maximum period and the requirement to explain the effect of failing to defer payment, as enacted by the PPA

2006 [Citation: <i>Prop. Treas. Reg.</i> §§1.411(a)-11(c)(2)(i), (iii)(B)(3) and (vi), and 1.411(a)-11(h), 73 F.R. 59575 (October 9, 2008)]1980
¶2.141(2) - Joint and Survivor Annuities/Spousal Consent
Final regulations provide guidance for retroactive annuity starting dates, pursuant to IRC
§417(a)(7) [<i>Treas. Reg.</i> §1.417(e)-1(b)(3), 68 F.R. 41906 (July 16, 2003)]
Final regulations modify notice requirements governing the explanation of QJSA and QPSA so
participants receive better financial information, particularly about the relative value of
subsidized benefit options [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg.</i> $\$1.417(a)(3)-1$, 68 F.R. 70141 (December 17,
2003)]
"Relative value" regulations amended to incorporate modifications described in Announcement
2004-58 [Citation: Treas. Reg. §§1.401(a)-20, Q&A-16 and Q&A-36, and 1.417(a)(3)-1(c),
(d) and (f), 71 F.R. 14798 (March 24, 2006)] $\dots \dots \dots$
Note: Announcement 2004-58 was summarized at page 512.
Proposed regulations would make permanent a waiver of the physical presence requirement for
spousal consent if certain conditions are met [Citation: <i>Prop. Treas. Reg.</i> $\$1.401(a)-21, 87$ F.R.
80501 (December 30, 2022)]
$\P2.141(3)$ - Notice and Consent Requirements: Use of Electronic Media
Regulations set uniform standards for using electronic media to provide notices to and obtain
consents from participants and beneficiaries (including spousal consents); E-SIGN legislation
incorporated [Citation: Treas. Reg. $\$1.401(a)-21$, with conforming amendments in Treas. Reg.
$\S[1.72(p)-1, Q\&A-3(b), 1.402(f)-1, Q\&A-5, 1.411(a)-11(f), 1.417(a)(3)-1(a)(3), 1.7476-2(c)(2),$
35.3405-1, d-35, and 54.4980F-1, Q&A-13(c)(1)(ii), 71 F.R. 61877 (October 20, 2006)1201
Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at page 696.
¶2.143 - Minimum Distribution Requirements
Final regulations issued for minimum distributions from defined benefit plans and from annuity
contracts; modification made to separate share rule providing more time to establish separate
shares after participant's death [<i>Treas. Reg.</i> $\$1.401(a)(9)-6$, $\$1.401(a)(9)-8$, $Q\&A-2(a)(2)$, 69 E.B. 22288 (June 15, 2004)]
F.R. 33288 (June 15, 2004)]
Minimum distribution regulations amended to allow for deferred longevity annuities starting no
later than age 85 payable from up to 25% of account balance [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg.</i>
§§1.401(a)(9)-5, Q&A-3(d) and (e), 1.401(a)(9)-6, Q&A-17, 1.403(b)-6(e)(9), 1.408-8, Q&A-
<i>12, 1.408A-6, Q&A-14(d), and 1.6047-2, 79</i> F.R. 37633-37643 (July 2, 2014)] 3352
Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at page 2896.
Regulations update life expectancy tables for required minimum distributions calculated for 2022
and later distribution calendar years [Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(9)-9, 85 F.R. 72472
(November 12, 2020)]
¶2.143(1) - Minimum Distribution Requirements: General Requirements
Regulations implement PPA 2006 provision for good faith standard to apply to governmental
plans [Citation: Treas. Reg. §§1.401(a)(9)-1, Q&A-2(d), 1.401(a)(9)-6, 1.403(b)-8(e)(2) and
(e)(8), 74F.R. 45993 (September 8, 2009)]

Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at page 1891.
Proposed regulations would incorporate SECURE Act changes into RMD regulations, including
post-death distribution rules under IRC §401(a)(9)(H), the new eligible designated beneficiary
definition, and the transition to age 72 mandatory commencement age; update of rules relating
to rollovers, 403(b) plans and governmental 457(b) plans and other clarifications [Citation:
Prop. Treas. Reg. §§1.401(a)(9)-1 through 1.401(a)(9)-8, 1.402(c)-2, 1.403(b)-6(e), 1.408-8,
and 54.4974-1
¶2.145(3) - Distribution Restrictions: Permissible Distribution Events for Pension Plans

Note: These regulations finalize the normal retirement age rules under the proposed regulations summarized at page 515. However, the proposed regulations on phased retirement remain in proposed form.

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at page 1620. ¶2.146 - Distributions: Actuarial Assumptions/Present Value Determinations

¶2.150(1) - Limitations On Contributions And Benefits (IRC §415): General Rules

Comprehensive update of regulations reflects law changes and IRS guidance issued since 1981; makes significant changes to calculation of defined benefit plan limits; provides guidance on

Note: These replace the proposed regulations that were summarized at page 703.

- ¶2.157 Multiple Employer Plans
- Proposed regulations would provide qualification protection for MEPs where a participating employer's actions might otherwise disqualify the entire plan [Citation: *Prop. Treas. Reg.* §1.413-2(a)(2), (a)(3)(iv), (a)(4), and (c), and 1.413-3, 87 F.R. 17225 (March 28, 2022)]

Note: The proposed regulations replace the regulations proposed on July 3, 2010, and reported at p. 4496

Note: The proposed regulations replace the regulations proposed on July 3, 2019, and reported at p. 4496, which have been withdrawn.

- ¶2.160 Section 401(k) Plans: General Rules

- ¶2.164 Section 401(k) Plans: Roth 401(k) Contributions

Note: These regulations finalize the regulations proposed on March 2, 2005, which were summarized at page 625.

¶2.165 - Safe Harbor 401(k) Plans

Final regulations on qualified automatic contribution arrangements (QACAs) [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.401(k)-3(a), (e), (h), (j) and (k), 74 F.R. 8200 (February 24, 2009)] 2109 Note: These replace the proposed regulations that were summarized at page 1629.

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Proposed regulations permit a company to suspend or reduce the safe harbor nonelective contribution before the end of the year if the company incurs a substantial business hardship [Citation: *Prop. Treas. Reg.* \$ 1.401(k)-3(g) and 1.401(m)-3(h) (May 18, 2009)].... 2171 Regulations permit a company to suspend or reduce the safe harbor contribution before the end

¶2.167: Section 401(k) Plans: Distribution Restrictions

¶2.170(3) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Mortality Assumptions

Mortality assumptions used to calculate current liability; new tables effective for the 2007 plan year [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.412(l)(7)-1, 72 F.R. 4955 (February 2, 2007)] 1301 Note: These regulations finalize the regulations proposed on December 2, 2005, which were summarized at page 869.

Mortality tables for post-2007 plan years; guidelines established for developing substitute mortality tables [Citation: *Treas. Reg. §§1.430(h)(3)-1, 1.430(h)(3)-2, and 1.431(c)(6)-1,* 73 F.R. 44632 (July 31, 2008)].....1892

Note: These regulations finalize the regulations proposed on May 29, 2007, which were summarized at page 1371.

Mortality tables for post-2017 plan years; expanded availability of substitute mortality tables [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* \S 1.430(h)(3)-1, 1.430(h)(3)-2, and 1.431(c)(6)-1, 82 F.R. 46388 (October 5, 2017)]

Note: These regulations replace the proposed regulations issued on December 29, 2016, and summarized at p. 4100.

¶2.170(4) - Minimum Funding Requirements: General Requirements

Final regulations on calculation of the minimum required contribution, contribution deadlines, quarterly contribution requirements, and excise taxes on late contributions for post-2007 plan years (reflecting PPA 2006 requirements) [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §§1.430(a)-1, 1.430(f)-1(iii), 1.430(h)(2)-1(b)(2), 1.430(j)-1 and 54.4971(c)-1</i> , 80 F.R. 54374-54402 (September 9, 2015)]
Note: These regulations finalized proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 1823
(2.170(6) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Funding Balances
Final regulations explain effect of prefunding balance and funding standard carryover balance
[Citation: Treas. Reg. $\$1.430(f)$ -1, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
Note: These regulations finalize proposed regulations that were summarized at page 1513.
¶2.170(7) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Multiemployer Plans
Proposed regulations to implement requirements under IRC §432 for multiemployer plans that
are in critical or endangered status [Citation: Prop. Treas. Reg. §§1.432(a)-1 and 1.432(b)-1,
73 F.R. 14417 (March 18, 2008)] 1755
Final regulations regarding the approval of a proposed benefit suspension under a multiemployer
defined benefit plan in critical and declining status, as permitted under IRC §432(e)(9)
[Citation: <i>Treas. Reg.</i> §1.432(e)(9)-1, 81 F.R. 25540-25573 (April 28, 2016), and Treas. Reg.
§1.432(e)(9)-1(d)(8), 81 F.R. 27011-27015 (May 5, 2016)]
<i>Note:</i> The temporary and proposed versions of these regulations were summarized at p.
3579.
¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans
¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.436-
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-</i> <i>1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]
 ¶2.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Pension Plans Final regulations provide guidance on restrictions under IRC §436 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §1.436-1</i>, 74 F.R. 53004 (October 15, 2009)]

Temporary regulations expand guidance with respect to prohibited allocations and determination of nonallocation years [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.409(p)-1T, 69 F.R. 75455 (December 17, 2004)]

Final regulations on prohibited allocations under IRC §409(p) and determination of nonallocation years [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.409(p)-1, 71 F.R. 76134 (December 20, 2006)]1165

¶2.185 - Employer Securities: Diversification Rights Under IRC §401(a)(35)

¶2.195(3) - Anti-cutback Rules: Protecting Optional Forms of Benefit/Early Retirement/Retirement-Type Subsidies

Regulations amend anti-cutback regulations to clarify the interaction between IRC §411(a) and IRC §411(d)(6), pursuant to the *Central Laborers*' opinion; add utilization test for the elimination of certain optional forms of benefit [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.411(d)-3(a)(3) and (4), 1.411(d)-3(b)(4), 1.411(d)-3(c)(6), 1.411(d)-3(f), 1.411(d)-3(h), and 1.411(d)-3(j)(3), (4) and (5), 71 F.R. 45379 (August 9, 2006)]

Note: These regulations replaced the proposed regulations issued on August 12, 2005, and summarized on page 802.

¶2.203 - Payments by Plan for Medical or Accident Insurance

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 1546. ¶2.206 - Withholding and Employment Taxes

- ¶2.220(7) Rollovers Involving After-Tax Amounts

¶2.220(8) - Rollovers: Plan Loan Offsets

- ¶2.230 Deduction Limits: Defined Contribution Plans

- ¶2.233 Deduction Rules: Dividend Deduction Under IRC §404(k)

^{¶2.220 -} General Rollover Rules

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Regulations disallow deduction for redemption of employer securities held by an ESOP [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §§1.162(k)-1 and 1.404(k)-3</i> , 71 F.R. 51471 (August 30, 2006] . 1211 Note: The regulations replace the <u>corresponding portion</u> of the proposed regulations issued on August 25, 2005. See summary on page 808.
¶2.236 - Employer Deductions: Welfare Benefit Plans (IRC §§419 and 419A)
Final regulations on multiple employer welfare arrangements (MEWAs) eligible for deduction
limit exception under IRC §419A(f)(6) [Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.419A(f)(6)-1, 68 F.R. 42254
(July 17, 2003)]
¶2.240(1) - Elective Deferrals: Limits on Deferrals
Regulations under IRC §402(g) are amended to add "gap period" earnings rule to corrective
distributions of excess deferrals, add reference to SIMPLE-IRAs, incorporate IRC §402(g)(7),
and address new indexing rules [Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.402(g)-1, 72 F.R. 21103 (April 30,
2007)]
Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at page 871.
¶2.240(2) - Elective Deferrals: Catch-up Contributions
Final regulations on catch-up contributions [<i>Treas. Reg.</i> §1.402(g)-2 and §1.414(v)-1, 68 F.R.
40510 (July 8, 2003)]156
¶2.240(3) - Elective Deferrals: Designated Roth Contributions
Regulations under IRC §402(g) are amended to address designated Roth contributions under a
401(k) or 403(b) plan [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg.</i> §1.402(g)-1, 72 F.R. 21103 (April 30, 2007)
]
<pre>¶2.242 - Participant Loans (IRC §72(p))</pre>
Regulations issued to cover loan refinancing, loan repayment suspensions due to military service
leave, and loans made after default on prior loan; restriction on multiple loans dropped
[Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.72(p)-1, Q&A-9, Q&A-19, Q&A-20, Q&A-22(d), 67 F.R. 71821
(December 3, 2002)]
¶2.244(1) - Nonrecognition of Gain: Sale of Employer Securities to ESOP (IRC §1042)
Regulations extend period for notarized statement of purchase of qualified replacement property
[Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.1042-1T, Q&A-3(b)(6), 68 FR 41087 (July 10, 2003)]165
¶2.246 - Unrelated Business Taxable Income (IRC §§511-514)
Proposed regulations regarding calculation of UBTI under IRC §512(c)(6) for exempt
organizations engaged in more than one unrelated trade or business [Citation: Treas. Reg.
<i>§1.512(a)-6</i> , 85 F.R. 23172 (April 24, 2020)]
¶2.247(1) - Distributions Involving Insurance Contracts
Valuing insurance contracts that are distributed from or transferred by a qualified plan;
valuations for §79 and §83 also affected [Citation: Treas. Reg. §1.402(a)-1(a)(1)(iii) and
$(a)(2), \S1.79-1(d)(3), \S1.83-3(e), 70$ F.R. 50967 (August 29, 2005)]

¶2.253 - Loss Deductions

Final regulations describe effect under IRC §382 of a distribution from a qualified plan of an ownership interest in a loss corporation [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §1.382-10, 71 F.R. 30640 (May 30, 2006)]

¶2.300 - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements

¶2.300(3) - Deadline For Filing Form 5500

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at page 2371.

¶2.301(1) - Form 8955-SSA

¶2.301(3) - IRS Reporting Rules and Forms: Mandatory Electronic Filing

- Final regulations explain application of tax code requirements to deemed IRAs and to other contributions made to the underlying employer plan, and the consequences of failing to satisfy applicable requirements; non-bank trustee rules modified for governmental plans [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* \S 1.408(q)-1, 1.408-2(e)(5)(v)(A), 1.408-2T, 69 F.R. 43735 (July 22, 2004)]448 Note: Replaces the proposed regulations summarized at page 169.

¶2.424 - Indian Tribal Governments

¶2.503 - Section 403(b) Plans: Taxation

Application of FICA to salary reduction contributions under a section 403(b) plan [Citation: *Treas. Reg.* §31.3121(a)(5)-2, 72 F.R. 64939 (November 19, 2007)]......1652

¶2.508 - Section 403(b) Arrangements: Roth 403(b) Contributions

Final regulations explain the rules for section 403(b) plans, reflecting all law changes through PPA 2006; clarifications made to controlled group rules and to FICA rules as well [Citation: *Treas. Reg. §§1.403(b)-1 through 1.403(b)-11*, 1.402(b)-1, 1.402(g)(3)-1, 1.402A-1, Q&A-1, 1.414(c)-5, 72 F.R. 41128 (July 26, 2007)].....1549 *Note:* These regulations replace the proposed regulations that were issued on January 26, 2006, and summarized on p. 876.

¶2.510 - Taxation Issues For Nonqualified Plans

Note: These proposed regulations would amend the final regulations summarized at p. 1384 and would modify the proposed regulations summarized at p. 1983.

¶2.514 - Section 457 Plans

Note: These proposed regulations would modify the final regulations summarized at p. 173.

¶2.520 - Health Savings Accounts (HSAs)

 Regulations provides guidance on the comparability requirement of IRC §4980G where ar employee does not establish an HSA by December 31 [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §54.4980G-4</i>, <i>Q&A-14 through Q&A-16</i>, 73 F.R. 20794 (April 17, 2008)]
 Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at page 1901. ¶2.605(1) - Practice Before the IRS Regulations set forth best practices for tax advisors providing advice to taxpayers relating to Federal tax issues or submissions to the IRS [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §§10.33, 10.35-10.38, 10.52, 10.93,</i> 31 C.F.R. Part 10 (Practice Before the IRS), 69 F.R. 75839 (December 20, 2004)]
 Amendments to Circular 230 regulations adds exceptions for certain written advice and clarifies tax avoidance [Citation: <i>Treas. Reg. §§10.35(b)(2)(ii), (b)(8), (b)(10),</i> 31 C.F.R. Part 10 (Practice Before the IRS), 70 F.R. 28824 (May 19, 2005)]

10.53, 10.60-10.69, 10.72, 10.76-10.82, 10.90, 31 C.F.R. Part 10, 76 F.R. 32286 (June 3, 2011), available at http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-06-03/pdf/2011-13666.pdf[2731 Regulations set fees for the RTRP competency exam and fingerprinting [Citation: Treas. Reg. §300.12 and redesignation of §300.12 (relating to PTIN user fees) as §300.13, 76 F.R. (November 25, 2011), Prop. Treas. Reg. §300.14, 76 F.R. 59329 (September 26, 2011), available at http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-09-26/pdf/2011-24771.pdf].....2788 Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 2761. Amendments to Circular 230 would consolidate and clarify standards for written advice and expand internal compliance procedures for affected firms [Citation: Treas. Reg. §§10.1, 10.22, 10.31, 10.35, 10.36, 10.37, 10.52, 10.81, 10.82, 10.91, 77 F.R. 57055 (September 17, 2012)] Amendments to Circular 230 consolidate and clarify standards for written advice and expand internal compliance procedures for affected firms [Citation: Treas. Reg. §§10.1, 10.22, 10.31, 10.35, 10.36, 10.37, 10.52, 10.81, 10.82, 10.91, 79 F.R. 33685-33695 (June 12, 2014)]3364 Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 3050. Decrease in application fees for PTINs [Citation: Treas. Reg. §300.13T, 80 F.R. 66792-66795 Decrease in application fees for PTINs [Citation: Treas. Reg. §300.13, 85 F.R. 43433 (July 17, IRS increases renewal user fee for ERPAs from \$67 to \$140 [Citation: Treas. Reg. §300.6, 87 This regulation finalizes the proposal published on March 1, 2022, and summarized at p. 5319. IRS proposes to increase enrollment and renewal user fee for Enrolled Actuaries from \$250 to $\mathbb{Q}^{2.605(2)}$ - Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries Final regulations update standards for enrolled actuaries to reflect changes in the law and industry practice [Citation: 20 C.F.R. Part 201, Reg. §§901.0, 901.1, 901.10-901.12, 901.20, Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at page 2203. **[2.607 - Tax Shelters: Listed Transactions Involving Retirement Vehicles** Final regulations regarding disclosure requirements for prohibited tax shelter transactions and excise taxes on such transactions [Citation: Treas Reg. §§1.6033-5, 53.4965-1 through 53.4965-9, 53.6071-1, 54.6011-1, 301.6011(g)-1, 75 F.R. 38700 (July 6, 2010)] 2465 Temporary and proposed regulations regarding disclosure requirements for prohibited tax shelter transactions and excise taxes on such transactions [Citation: Treas Reg. §§1.6033-5T, 53.4965-1 through 53.4965-9, 53.6071-1T, 54.6011-1T, 301.6011(g)-1, 72 F.R. 36869, 36871, 36927

DOL REGULATIONS

¶3.101 - Definition of Employee

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations that were summarized at p.4858, but the DOL has withdrawn them (see p.5119 (entry below)).

DOL withdraws regulations that would change standards for determining whether a worker is an employee or an independent contractor under the FLSA [Citation: *Independent Contractor Status Under the Fair Labor Standards Act; Withdrawal*, 86 F.R. 24303 (May 6, 2021)]

- DOL proposes regulations regarding independent contractor status to be more consistent with judicial precedent and the FLSA's text and purpose [Citation: *Prop. DOL Reg. §§795.100-795.115 (Wage and Hour Division)*, 29 C.F.R. Part 795, 87 F.R. 62218 (October 13, 2022)]
- ¶3.104 Establishment of Plan/Coverage Under ERISA

proposed regulations to expand the program to political subdivisions.

Nullified by Congress. These regulations later were nullified by Congress. See ¶1.104, summarized on p. 4176.

- DOL expands exception for State-mandated IRA savings programs for nongovernmental employers to permit establishment of such programs by political subdivisions of a State [Citation: *DOL Reg.* §2510.3-2(h), 81 F.R. 92639-92654 (December 20, 2016)] 4110 *Nullified by Congress.* These regulations later were nullified by Congress. See ¶1.104, summarized on p. 4157.
- ¶3.108(1) Miscellaneous Definitions And Procedures: Disaster Relief

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶3.157 - Multiple Employer Plans

- DOL relaxes "commonality" standard to determine if certain multiple employer *welfare* plans (Association Health Plans) constitute a single-plan in order to expand the market for group health coverage [Citation: *DOL Reg. §2510.3-5*, 83 F.R. 28912 (June 21, 2018)].....4376 *Note:* These regulations finalize proposed regulations issued on January 5, 2018, and summarized on page 4289.

4401.

¶3.157(1) - Multiple Employer Plans: Pooled Employer Plans

¶3.192 - QDROs

Final regulations implement PPA 2006 directive to clarify status of QDROs without regard to timing or that a prior QDRO already exists [Citation: DOL Reg. §2530.206, 75 F.R. 32846 (June 12, 2010)].....2424 *Note:* These regulations replace the interim regulations that were issued on March 7, 2007, and were summarized on p. 1302.

¶3.220(3) - Automatic Rollovers

Note: These regulations replace the regulations that were proposed on March 10, 2005, which were summarized at page 628.

¶3.273 - Plan Termination: Orphan Plans

Note: These regulations replace the regulations that were proposed on March 10, 2005, which were summarized at page 631.

¶3.300 - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements

Note: Replaces proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 816 and final regulations that were summarized at p. 1071. The DOL has announced that, due to the PPA, the effective date for mandatory electronic filing has been pushed back to 2009.

Special reporting requirements added for multiple employer plans [Citation: *Changes to Form* 5500 and 5500-SF and Instructions for Multiple Employer Plans, 79 F.R. 66617-66621 (November 10, 2014)]

Substantial revisions of the Form 5500 series proposed for 2019 reporting year and corresponding amendments to DOL regulations proposed [Citation: Proposed Revision of Annual Information Return/Reports (Joint Release from DOL/IRS/PBGC), 81 F.R. 47534 (July 21, 2016); Prop. DOL Reg. §§2520.103-1-2520.103-4, 2520.103-6, 2520.103-8, 2520.103-10, 2520.103-20, 2520.104-26, 2520.104-42, 2520.104b-10, 2590.715-2715A, 2590.715-2717, 81 DOL/IRS/PBGC propose modifications to the Form 5500 series to incorporate SECURE Act; conforming proposed modifications to DOL's reporting regulations [Citation: Proposed Revision of Annual Information Return/Reports, 26 C.F.R. Part 301 and 29 C.F.R. Parts 2520 and 4065, 86 F.R. 51488 (September 15, 2021); Prop. DOL Reg. §§2520.103-1, 2520.103-10, DOL publishes modifications to 2021 Form 5500 instructions to incorporate reporting changes for MEPs and pooled employer plans [Revision of Annual Information Return/Reports, 86 DOL/IRS/PBGC finalize modifications to the Form 5500 series to incorporate SECURE Act

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶3.300(6) - Form 5500 Reporting: Audit Requirements
DOL updates Interpretive Bulletin on independence of accountant [Citation: DOL Reg.
§2509.2022-01 (replacing §2509.75-1), 87 F.R. 54368 (September 6, 2022)] 5374
¶3.302 - DOL Reporting Rules and Forms (Other than Form 5500)
Proposed regulations would require registration statements filed for top hat plans to be filed
electronically at DOL website; same requirements for apprenticeship and training welfare
benefit plans [Citation: Prop. DOL Reg. §§2520.104-22(c) and 2520.104-23(c), 79 F.R. 58720-
58724 (September 30, 2014)]
Regulations require registration statements filed for top hat plans to be filed electronically at
DOL website; same requirements for apprenticeship and training welfare benefit plans
[Citation: DOL Reg. §§2520.104-22(c) and 2520.104-23(c), 84 F.R. 27952 (June 17, 2019)]
¶3.311 - Employee Benefit Statements
DOL issues interim final rule to implement the SECURE Act requirement that defined
contribution plans provide lifetime income disclosures on at least an annual basis [Citation:
DOL Reg. §2520.105-3, 85 F.R. 59132 (September 18, 2020) (advance publication on August
18, 2020)]
3163. This interim final rule incorporate comments received under that ANPRM as well as the SECURE
Act statutory changes.
¶3.314 - Electronic Delivery of Disclosure Documents
Proposed regulations would allow for automatic disclosure of Title I documents through website
availability if notice requirement satisfied and opt-out and paper request are available
[Citation: Prop. DOL Reg. §2520.104b-31, 84 F.R. 56894 (October 23, 2019)] 4561
Final regulations allow for automatic disclosure of Title I documents through website availability
if notice requirement satisfied and opt-out and paper request are available [Citation: DOL Reg.
<i>§2520.104b-31</i> , 85 F.R. 31884 (May 27, 2020)]
Finalized proposed regulations summarized at p. 4561
¶3.318 - Miscellaneous Disclosure Requirements under Title I of ERISA
Final regulations provide guidance on annual funding notice required of multiemployer plans
under ERISA §101(f) [Citation: <i>DOL Reg. §2520.101-4</i> , 71 F.R. 1904 (January 11, 2006)]
Final regulations on annual funding notices under ERISA §101(f) [Citation: DOL Reg.
<i>§2520.101-5, Appendixes A and B to §2520.101-5, §2520.104-46(b)(1)(i)(B), §2520.104b-</i>
10(g)(9), 80 F.R. 5626-5663 (February 2, 2015)]
Finalized proposed regulations summarized at p. 2578
¶3.320(1) - Fiduciary Requirements: Definition of a Fiduciary
DOL will re-propose in early 2012 its regulations that would expand the definition of a fiduciary
with respect to persons who provide investment advice for a fee [Citation: <i>Prop. DOL Reg.</i>
§2510.3-21(c), 75 F.R. 65263 (October 22, 2010), announcement of re-proposal in News

Release dated September 19, 2011 (available at the DOL website - <u>http://www.dol.gov/opa/media/press/ebsa/EBSA20111382.htm</u>
Proposed regulations would expand the definition of a fiduciary with respect to persons who provide investment advice for a fee [Citation: <i>Prop. DOL Reg. §2510.3-21</i> , 80 F.R. (April 20, 2015)]
Final regulations expand the definition of a fiduciary with respect to persons who provide investment advice for a fee [Citation: <i>DOL Reg. §2510.3-21</i> , 81 F.R. 20946-21002 (April 8, 2016)]
DOL delays the Applicability Date of the fiduciary regulation and associated prohibited transaction exemptions, provides extended delay for requirements other than the Impartial Conduct Standards [Citation: <i>Extension of Applicability Date of DOL Reg. §2510.3-21, PTEs 2016-01 and 2016-02, and amendments to PTEs 75-1, 77-4, 80-83, 83-1, 84-24 and 86-128, 82</i> F.R. 16902-16918 (April 7, 2017)]
4158 DOL delays to July 1, 2019, the Applicability Date of the requirements (other than the Impartial Conduct Standards) of the Best Interest Contract Exemption, the Principal Transaction Exemption, and amendments to PTE 84-24 to July 1, 2019 [Citation: <i>18-month Extension of Transition Period and Delay of Applicability Dates</i> , 82 F.R. 56545 (November 29, 2017)]
DOL implements the vacatur by the Fifth Circuit of the DOL's 2016 Fiduciary Rule, restoring the 5-part test for defining an investment advice fiduciary and the pre-rule version of existing prohibited transaction class exemptions, removing the new exemptions added by the 2016 rule, and restore pre-rule investment education guidelines [Citation: <i>DOL Reg. §2510.3-21(c)</i> , 85 F.R. 40589 (July 7, 2020)]
Electronic registration requirements for investment advisers to be investment managers under Title I of ERISA [Citation: <i>DOL Reg. §2510.3-38</i> , 69 F.R. 52120 (August 24, 2004)] 457
¶3.321(1) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Prudence and Diversification Economically targeted investments - DOL updates its position [Citation: DOL Reg. §2509.08-1 (Interpretive Bulletin 08-1), 73 F.R. 61735 (October 17, 2008)
Interpretive bulletin outlines DOL positions on proxy voting, statements of proxy voting policy, and shareholder activism [Citation: <i>DOL Reg. §2509.2016-01 (Interpretive Bulletin 2016-1)</i> , 81 F.R. 95879-95884 (December 29, 2016)]
DOL regulations provide more clarity regarding how non-pecuniary factors should be evaluated in a fiduciary's selection of plan investment or designated investment alternatives; anti-ESG

- DOL will not enforce 2020 regulations regulation the use non-pecuniary factors in a fiduciary's selection of plan investment or designated investment alternatives, and in exercising proxy voting and other shareholder rights [Citation: *Statement Regarding Enforcement of DOL Reg.§2550.404a-1* (March 10, 2021)]

Text available at:

https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/ebsa/laws-and-regulations/laws/erisa/statement-onenforcement-of-final-rules-on-esg-investments-and-proxy-voting.pdf 5082

¶3.321(6) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Selection of Annuity Providers

- Proposed regulations prescribe fiduciary standards for selection of annuity providers for defined contribution plans; "safest annuity standard" in Interpretive Bulletin 95-1 amended to restrict its application to defined benefit plans [Citation: *DOL Reg. §2509.95-1*, 72 F.R. 52004 (September 12, 2007); *Prop. DOL Reg. §2550.404a-4*, 72 F.R. 52021 (September 12, 2007)]
- Regulations prescribe fiduciary standards for selection of annuity providers for defined contribution plans; "safest annuity standard" in Interpretive Bulletin 95-1 amended to restrict its application to defined benefit plans [Citation: *DOL Reg. §2509.95-1*, 73 F.R. 58445 (October 7, 2008); *DOL Reg. §2550.404a-4*, 73 F.R. 58447 (October 7, 2008)] 2010 Note: The regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at page 1583.

¶3.322 - Participant-Directed Investments

¶3.322(1) - Participant-Directed Plans: Disclosures

- Final regulations impose fiduciary requirements for disclosure in participant-directed plans [Citation: *DOL Reg. §§2550.404a-5, 2550.404c-1,* 75 F.R. 64910 (October 20, 2010)] 2590 *Note:* These regulations finalize the proposed regulations issued on July 23, 2008, and reported at page 1904.
- Extension of transition rule for initial disclosures required under participant fee disclosure regulations [Citation: *DOL Reg.* §2550.404a-5(j)(3)(i), 76 F.R. 42539 (July 19, 2011), available at http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-07-19/pdf/2011-18029.pdf]....2763
- Annual disclosure timing is satisfied if disclosure is within 14 months of prior annual disclosure, creating 60-day grace period [Citation: *DOL Reg.* §2550.404a-5(h)(1), 80 F.R. 14301-14304 (March 19, 2015)]

¶3.322(4) - Participant-Directed Investments: Default Investments

Note: Supersedes proposed regulations summarized at p. 1220.

- Clarifying amendments adopted to final QDIA regulations [Citation: *DOL Reg. §2550.404c-5*, 73 F.R. 23349 (April 30, 2008)] 1847 Proposed regulations would prescribe additional disclosures for QDIAs that are target date funds,

¶3.325(3) - Claims Procedures

- DOL updates claims procedures for disability benefits to coordinate with ACA procedures [Citation: DOL Reg. §2560.503-1(b)(7), (g)(1)(v), (g)(1)(vii) and (viii), (h)(4), (i)(3)(i), (j)(4), (j)(5),(j)(6), (j)(7), (l), (m)(4), (o) and (p), 81 F.R. 92316-92343 (December 19, 2016)] 4116 Note: These regulations supersede the proposed regulations summarized at p. 3769.
- ^a Safe harbor deadline for depositing participant contributions to plans with fewer than 100 participants [Citation: *DOL Reg. §2510.3-102*, 75 F.R. 2068 (January 14, 2010)].....2373

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at p. 1759. ¶3.321(1) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Prudence and Diversification DOL proposes new rules to allow for climate change and other ESG factors to be considered in a fiduciary's selection of plan investment or designated investment alternatives, and in exercising proxy voting and other shareholder rights [Citation: Prudence and Loyalty in Selecting Plan Investments and Exercising Shareholder Rights, Prop. DOL Reg. §2550.404a-1, ¶3.332 - ERISA Enforcement: Civil and Criminal Penalties Assessment procedures for the ERISA §502(c)(4) penalty [Citation: DOL Reg. §2550.502c-4, Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at p. 1675. Civil penalty adjustments for 2017 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2017, DOL Reg. 2575.3, 82 F.R. 5373-5387 (January 18, 2017)] Civil penalty adjustments for 2018 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2018, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 83 F.R. 7 (January 2, 2018)]... 4297 Civil penalty adjustments for 2019 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2018, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 84 F.R. 213 (January 23, 2019)]4438 Civil penalty adjustments for 2020 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2020, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 85 F.R. 2292 (January 15, 2020)] Civil penalty adjustments for 2021 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2021, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 86 F.R. 2964 (January 14, 2021)] Civil penalty adjustments for 2022 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2022, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 87 F.R. 2328 (January 14, 2022)] Civil penalty adjustments for 2023 [Citation: DOL Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Annual Adjustments for 2022, DOL Reg. §2575.3, 88 F.R. 2210 (January 13, 2023)] ¶3.346 - DOL Administrative Procedures DOL updates its procedures for non-regulatory Guidance Documents [Citation: DOL Reg. Note: These regulations were withdrawn by the Treasury. See p.5085 (entry below). DOL rescinds 2020 update of its procedures for non-regulatory Guidance Documents [Citation: ¶3.355 - Prohibited Transactions - Exemption Procedure/ Administrative Exemptions DOL updates its application procedures for administrative and class exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules, and consolidates DOL guidance regarding exemption applications

Note: These regulations replace proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 2472.

Note: The regulations that were withdrawn had been summarized at page 2117. See next entry for rereproposed regulations.

¶3.364 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions: Exemptions Relating To Services

Proposed regulations would require a separate guide to locate specific required information for lengthy or multi-document 408(b)(2) disclosures [Citation: *Prop. DOL Reg. §§2550.408b-2(c)(1)(iv)(H) and 2550.408b-2(c)(1)(v)(B)(2)*, 79 F.R. 13949-13962 (March 12, 2014)]311

PBGC REGULATIONS

¶4.303(2) - Annual Financial and Actuarial Information (ERISA §4010)
Changes to ERISA §4010 reporting requirements including requirement to file electronically in
a standardized format [Citation: PBGC Reg. §§4000.3, 4000.4, 4000.23, 4000.29, 4010.3-
4010.9, 70 F.R. 11540 (March 10, 2005)] (replaces proposed regulations summarized on page
574)
PBGC modifies regulations under ERISA §4010 to implement PPA 2006 changes [Citation:
PBGC Reg. §§4010.1-4010.14, 74 F.R. 11022 (March 16, 2009); PBGC Technical Update 09-
2 (March 25, 2009)]
Note: These replace the proposed regulations that were summarized at page 1761.
Final regulations incorporate statutory changes made by MAP-21 and HATFA and technical
guidance issued by the PBGC with respect to such statutes; additional waivers added [Citation:
<i>PBGC Reg.</i> §§4010.2, 4010.4, 4010.8 and 4010.11, 81 F.R. 15432-15440 (March 23, 2016)]
Note: The proposed version of these regulations was summarized at p. 3705.

- ¶4.303(3) PBGC Reporting Rules: Reportable Events (ERISA §4043)

- ¶4.332 ERISA Enforcement: Civil and Criminal Penalties

¶4.371 - Title IV of ERISA - Coverage/Premiums

- Regulations reflect changes made by the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 and the Pension Protection Act of 2006 with respect to PBGC premium obligations [Citation: *PBGC Reg.* §§4006.3, 4006.7, 4007.8, 4007.10, 4007.13, 72 F.R. 71222 (December 17, 2007)]...1681 Note: Replaces proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 1306.

- PBGC finalizes regulations to simplify premium payment due dates, add variable rate premium exemptions for new plans and standard termination plans, codify 7-day grace period for premium penalty waivers [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §§4006.2-4006.6 and 4007.2, 4007.3, 4007.8, 4007.11, 4007.12, 4007.13, Appendix to Part 4007, 79 F.R. 13547-13562 (March 11, 2014)*]

Note: Replaces proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 3233.

- PBGC adopts regulatory amendments to clarify the exemptions from the VRP for plans completing a standard termination and the participant count rules for certain transfers and mergers [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §§4006.4 and 4006.5*, 85 F.R. 6046 (February 4, 2020)]4698 Note: The regulations finalize proposed regulations that were summarized at p.4510.

¶4.372 - Title IV: Plan Termination Procedures

Regulations implement additional disclosure requirements under section 506 of the PPA 2006 pertaining to distress and involuntary terminations under Title IV [Citation: *PBGC Reg.* §§4041.51, and 4042.1-4042.5, 73 F.R. 68333 (November 18, 2008)] 2015 Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at p. 1685.

Cumulative Table of Contents for *e*RISA Update

PBGC amends regulations to provide more time to complete post-distribution reporting after a standard termination [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §4041.29*, 85 F.R. 6046 (February 4, 2020)]

Note: The regulations finalize proposed regulations that were summarized at p.4512.

¶4.373 - Title IV of ERISA: PBGC Enforcement

Final regulations on assessment and relief from penalties on late payment or nonpayment of premiums [Citation: PBGC Reg. §4007.8, Appendix to Part 4007, 29 C.F.R. Part 4007, 71 F.R. 66867 (November 17, 2006)].....1171

- ¶4.374 Title IV: PBGC Administrative Procedures
- - Administrative review of PBGC decisions: referral of certain decisions to other departments or Appeals Board staff [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §4003.58*, 73 F.R. 38117 (July 3, 2008)] . . 1853 PBGC reorganizes regulations pertaining to review of agency decisions and clarifies certain
 - procedures [*PBGC Reg.* §§4003.1, 4003.3-4003.4, 4003.7, 4003.21-4003.22, 4003.31, 4003.33-4003.35, 4003.55, 4003.57-4003.59, 85 F.R. 10279 (February 24, 2020)]....4702 *Note:* The regulations finalize proposed regulations that were summarized at p.4566.

PBGC adopts changes to its procedures for examining PBGC records to reflect FOIA changes [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §§4901.1-4901.34*, 87 F.R. 43991 (July 25, 2022)].....5376 This regulation finalizes the proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 4891.

¶4.375 - Title IV: Payments of Benefits from PBGC-Trusteed Plans

regulations adopt the proposal with modifications. ¶4.376 - Title IV of ERISA: Multiemployer Plans

in determining a withdrawing employer's liability under a multiemployer plan..... 5378 ¶4.377(1) - Title IV of ERISA - Miscellaneous: Cessation of Operations (ERISA §4062(e))

PBGC prescribes method for calculating employer's expected liability when a section 4062(e) event occurs [Citation: *PBGC Reg. §§4062.1 and 4062.8* (redesignating §§4062.8 through 4062.10 as §§4062.9 through 4062.11), 71 F.R. 34819 (June 16, 2006)..... 1074 Note: Replaces proposed regulations that were summarized at p. 642.

¶4.378 - Title IV of ERISA: Missing Participants
Missing participant annuity assumptions [Citation: PBGC Reg. §4050.2, 71 F.R. 75115
(December 14, 2006)] 1175
PBGC adds optional participation in missing participant transfer program for most DC plans and
non-covered DB plans; modifies missing participant procedures for terminated Title IV-
covered plans; and extends missing participant procedures to terminated multiemployer DB
plans [Citation: PBGC Reg. §§4050.101-4050.407, 82 F.R. 60800 (December 22, 2017)]
<i>Note:</i> This regulation supersedes the proposed regulations issued on September 20, 2016, and summarized at p. 4040.
¶4.707 - Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA)
Regulations determine guaranteed benefits with respect to USERRA-covered participants who
are in military service as of the termination date by including military service benefits that
would be restored through the termination date if reemployment occurs after termination
[Citation: <i>PBGC Reg.</i> §4022.11, 74 F.R. 59093 (November 17, 2009)]

Note: These regulations finalize the proposed regulations summarized at p. 2207. ¶4.719 - American Rescue Plan Act of 2021

PBGC finalizes rule for plans to apply for financial assistance under the American Rescue Plan Act [Citation: *PBGC Reg, §§4262.1-4262.17*, 87 F.R. 40968 (July 8, 2022)] 5355

COURT CASES

¶5.101 - Definition of Employee

- ¶5.104 Establishment of Plan/Coverage Under ERISA Grocery voucher program for retirees was an employee pension benefit plan [Citation: *Musmeci* v. Schwegmann Giant Super Markets, Inc., 30 EBC 1833 (5th Cir. June 11, 2003)]....234

¶5.107 - Definitions: Plan Administrator

- ¶5.110 Minimum Age and Service Requirements: General Rules Exclusion of hourly paid employees does not violate ERISA's minimum age and service requirements [Citation: *Bauer v. Summit Bancorp*, 30 EBC 1225 (3rd Cir. March 25, 2003)]]

- ¶5.130(1) Vesting: General Requirements Amendment to the Vesting Schedule Elimination of plan's reduction-in-force (RIF) vesting provision was an amendment to the vesting schedule for purposes of the ERISA §203(c)(1)(B) election [Citation: *Zhu v. Fujitsu*

- ¶5.132 Vesting: Forfeitures
- ¶5.133 Accrual of Benefits
- ¶5.133(1) Accrual of Benefits: Defined Benefit Plans Phantom account used by defined benefit plan to value prior distributions under floor-offset
- arrangement violates ERISA because it overstates value of distributions under hoof-offset [Citation: *Miller v. Xerox Corp. Retirement Income Guarantee Plan*, 464 F.3d 871 (37 EBC 2089) (9th Cir. 2006), <u>cert. denied</u>, 40 EBC 1288 (Sup. Ct. March 19, 2007)] 1075
- COLA was part of accrued benefit that had to be taken into account in valuing single-sum payment option [Citation: *Williams v. Rohm and Haas Pension Plan*, 41 EBC 1585 (7th Cir. August 14, 2007)]

- Release forms regarding ERISA claims were valid regarding challenges against method of determining offset under defined benefit plan for amounts distributed from profit sharing plan [Citation: *Frommert v. Conkright*, 535 F.3d 111 (44 EBC 1461) (2nd Cir. 2008)] 1921
- ¶5.134(1) Minimum Vesting Standards: Partial Termination
- On remand, *Matz* applies "significant reduction" standard by taking into account only nonvested participants [Citation: *Matz v. Household International Tax Reduction Investment Plan*, 31 EBC 1442 (N.D.III. September 22, 2003)] (reversed by 7th Circuit case at page 576) . . . 278 Seventh Circuit reverses earlier opinion and rules that significant reduction for partial termination purposes is based on all participants, not just nonvested participants [Citation:

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

<i>Matz v. Household International Tax Reduction Investment Plan</i> , 33 EBC 2569 (7th Cir. November 5, 2004)]
¶5.140 - Distributions: Procedures
Court upholds administrative committee's decision to require participant withdrawals to be taken on a pro rata basis from each investment account [Citation: <i>Hickey v. Pennywitt</i> , 33 EBC 1064 (N.D.Ohio May 20, 2004)]
Wire transfer of funds out of plan to participant reasonably interpreted by administrator as paid as of such date, even though funds did not hit transferee account until after participant's death [Citation: <i>Wengert v. Rajendran</i> , 866 F.3d 725 (8 th Cir. April 3, 2018)]
¶5.140(1) - Distribution Procedures: Valuation
 Delay in making distribution due to participant's failure to complete proper forms; not entitled to higher value of assets as of earliest date distribution could have been elected [Citation: <i>Rego v. Westvaco Corporation</i>, 29 EBC 2680 (4th Cir. February 10, 2003)]
¶5.141(2) - Joint and Survivor Annuities/Spousal Consent
QJSA waiver was timely even though plan paid early retirement benefit as of a retroactive early retirement date [Citation: <i>Shields v. Reader's Digest</i> , 30 EBC 1769 (6 th Cir. June 9, 2003)]
Plan administrator acted unreasonably in paying out death benefits to nonspouse beneficiaries after it learned that a stipulation was pending in an Indian tribal court to determine whether the decedent was validly married on the date of his death [Citation: <i>Smith v. New Mexico Coal</i> 401(k) Personal Savings Plan, 46 EBC 2702 (10th Cir. June 9, 2009) (not selected for publication in the Federal Reporter)]
Spouse's consent was valid where the participant, as the plan's representative, witnessed the spouse's signature [Citation: <i>Burns v. Orthotek, Inc. Employees' Pension Plan and Trust</i> , 657 F.3d 571 (7 th Cir. September 15, 2011)]
dissolved [Citation: <i>IBEW Pacific Coast Pension Fund v. Lee</i> , 52 EBC 2378 (6 th Cir. February 13, 2012)]

Prenuptial agreement not effective in waiving spousal benefit because it failed to satisfy the acknowledgment requirement in the statutory waiver provision [Citation: *Midamerican*

Pension and Employee Benefits Plans Administrative Committee v. Cox, 720 F.3d 715 (8 th Cir.
(Iowa) July 12, 2013)]
¶5.142 - Death Benefits Plan administrator's interpretation of plan's default han eficiency provision that "shildren" did not
Plan administrator's interpretation of plan's default beneficiary provision that "children" did not include unadopted stepchildren was reasonable [Citation: <i>Herring and Herring v. Campbell</i> ,
690 F.3d 413 (5 th Cir. August 7, 2012)]
Beneficiary designation procedures in SPD are enforceable by plan and not in conflict with
Amara opinion [Citation: Liss v. Fidelity Employer Services Company, LLC, 2013 WL 677280
(6 th Cir. February 26, 2013) (not selected for publication in the Federal Register)] 3119
Plan's procedures did not preclude unmarried participants from changing beneficiary
designations by telephone [Citation: <i>Becker v. Williams</i> , 777 F.3d 1035 (9 th Cir. January 28,
2015)]
Arizona's revocation-on-divorce statute resulted in forfeiture of former spouse's rights to IRA
after IRA owner's death; contractual choice-of-law provision not followed [Citation: Lazar v.
<i>Kronke</i> , 862 F.3d 1186 (9 th Cir. July 14, 2017)]
¶5.146 - Distributions: Actuarial Assumptions/Present Value Determinations
["] Cash balance plan violates ERISA when it uses a lower interest rate than the plan's floor interest
rate to project cash balance account for purposes of determining the present value of accrued
benefits [Citation: Berger v. Xerox, 30 EBC 2505 (7 th Cir. August 1, 2003)]235
IRS properly exercised authority to extend deadline for amending plan to reflect GATT interest
rates under IRC §417(e) without violating anti-cutback rule [Citation: Stepnowski v.
Commissioner, 38 EBC 1718 (3rd Cir. July 27, 2006)]1228
45-day delay in paying lump sum from defined benefit plan was unreasonable; participants owed
interest for delayed payment [Citation: Stephens v. US Airways Group, Inc., 644 F.3d 437
(D.C. Cir. July 15, 2011)]
Participant's death three days before annuity starting date resulted in no death benefit for
nonspouse beneficiary because plan only provide spousal preretirement death benefits
[Citation: Estate of Jones v. Children's Hospital and Health Systems Incorporated Pension
<i>Plan</i> , 892 F.3d 919 (7 th Cir. June 13, 2018)]
¶5.147 - Life Insurance
Tax Court rules that reference to "entire cash value" of insurance contracts in pre-2005
regulatory rules regarding taxation of plan distributions should be read to mean cash value
determined without regard to surrender charges [Citation: Matthies v. Commissioner, 134
T.C. No. 6 (2010)]
¶5.152(1) - Controlled Group (IRC §414(b) and (c))
Right to acquire stock held in escrow under stock redemption agreement resulted in attribution
of additional shares necessary to create brother-sister relationship [Citation: <i>Central States,</i>
Southeast and Southwest Areas Pension Fund v. CLP Venture LLC, 760 F.3d 745 (7 th Cir. July 20, 2014) (separate of from N.D. III.)]
29, 2014) (appealed from N.D.Ill.)]

¶5.170(7) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Multiemployer Plans

¶5.179 - ERISA §204(h) and IRC §4980F Notice Requirements

¶5.182 - ESOPs: Exempt Loans

Trustees do not breach duty to participants by using proceeds from sale of employer securities to repay loan, even though loan was not secured [Citation: *Saint-Gobain Corp. Benefits Committee v. Key Trust Co. of Ohio, N.A.*, 29 EBC 1897 (6th Cir. December 16, 2002)]..115

Moench presumption not applicable during motion to dismiss stage; 404(c) not defense to duty to select prudent investment menu [Citation: Pfeil v. State Street Bank and Trust Company, Moench presumption applied during pleading stage; fiduciaries under no obligation to provide plan participants non-public information that could pertain to the employer securities investment option in the plan; false or misleading statements in SEC filings do not constitute ERISA breaches [Citation: Fisher v. JP Morgan Chase & Co., 2012 WestLaw 1592208 (2nd Eleventh Circuit adopts Moench presumption with respect to fiduciary's decision to invest in Home Depot stock; fiduciaries not required to disclose non-public information to plan participants [Citation: Lanfear v. Home Depot, Inc., F.3d (2012 WL 1580614) (11th Moench presumption not applicable during motion-to-dismiss stage; fiduciary breach claim may be based on statements made in SEC filings that are cross-referenced in SPD [Citation: Dudenhoefer v. Fifth Third Bancorp, 692 F.3d 410 (6th Cir. September 5, 2012)].... 2998 Allegations did not overcome Moench presumption, resulting in dismissal of stock drop case in Seventh Circuit where employer stock dropped by 54%; document contained strong language about maintaining an employer stock investment option [Citation: White v. Marshall & Ilslev Moench presumption applicable at motion to dismiss stage; non-public information may be the basis for discontinuing investments in employer securities but not for divesting such investments [Citation: Kopp v. Klein, 722 F.3d 327 (5th Cir. (Tex.) July 9, 2013)] 3240 *Moench* presumption not overcome by factual allegations mostly involving public information; fiduciaries not obligated to seek out or act on non-public information in carrying out their ERISA duties [Citation: Rinehart v. Akers, 722 F.3d 137 (2nd Cir. (N.Y.) July 12, 2013) 242 Moench presumption of prudence doesn't apply where plan neither requires nor encourages investment in employer securities; fraud-on-the-market theory applies to establish presumption of detrimental reliance by ERISA participants on misrepresentations [Citation: Harris v. Amgen, Inc., 738 F.3d 1026 (9th Cir. (Cal.) October 23, 2013) (replacing original opinion Supreme Court rejects Moench presumption, finding that ESOP fiduciary duties regarding employer stock held to same prudence standard, except for diversification, as other investments; establishes pleading standard for stock drop cases [Citation: Fifth Third Bancorp On remand after the Supreme Court's rejection of the Moench presumption, the Ninth Circuit determines that the plaintiffs have stated a claim for fiduciary breach with respect to the fiduciary's retention of the employer stock as an investment option [Citation: Harris v. Amgen, F.3d (9th Cir. (May 26, 2015), amending and replacing 770 F.3d 865 (October 30,

In the absence of special circumstances to warrant challenging of market pricing, the Sixth Circuit dismissed plaintiffs' claims over fiduciary's decision to divest the plan's employer stock fund [Citation: *Pfeil v. State Street Bank and Trust Company*, 806 F.3d 377 (6th Cir. November 10, 2015)]

Ninth Circuit reversed for the second time by the Supreme Court; specific pleading standards discussed by the Supreme Court regarding fiduciary claims involving the retention of employer stock as an investment option [Citation: Amgen, Inc. v. Harris, 136 S.Ct. 758 (January 25, Fifth Circuit addresses procedural issues regarding fiduciary breach suits involving ESOP transactions [Citation: Perez v. Bruister, 823 F.3d 250 (5th Cir. May 3, 2016)] 3984 On remand, Fifth Circuit dismisses fiduciary claims regarding retention of publicly-traded stock, illustrating difficulties for plaintiffs in stock drop cases in a post-Dudenhoeffer environment Second Circuit breathes some life into pleading standards for stock drop cases based on nonpublic information [Citation: Jander v. Retirement Plans Committee of IBM, _____F.3d____, Plaintiffs continue to struggle with the *Dudenhoeffer* pleading standards regarding allegedly overvalued publicly-traded employer securities [Citation: Usenko v. MEMCLLC, No. 18-1626, Supreme Court pauses the "celebration" over the Second Circuit's recent decision on pleading standards for stock drop cases based on nonpublic information [Citation: Retirement Plans Committee of IBM v. Jander, No. 18-1165, 589 U.S. (2020), (January 14, 2020)] . 4654 Note: This case relates to the Second Circuit case reported on page 4440. Upon remand, however, the Second Circuit reinstated its opinion after further analysis. See 962 F.3d 85 (2nd Cir. 2020); the Supreme

Court denied certiorari on November 9, 2020.

Securities held by plan in former employer lost status of employer securities after spin-off, so traditional concepts of prudence and diversification apply [Citation: *Schweitzer v. Investment Committee of the Phillips66 Savings Plan*, No. 18-20379, ____ F.3d ____ (5th Cir. May 22, 2020)

Corporate insiders serving as fiduciaries can transfer risk regarding stock drop decisions by delegating exclusive investment authority to independent fiduciary [Citation: <i>Burke v. The Boeing Co.</i> , No. 20-3389,F.3d(7 th Cir. August 1, 2022)]
involving insider information that could affect the value of the employer securities [Citation: <i>Perrone v. Johnson&Johnson</i> , No. 21-1885,F.3d(3 rd Cir. September 7, 2022)]
¶5.183(2) - Employer Securities: Prohibited Transactions
Award against employer for overvalued ER stock sold to ESOP should have been offset by the ESOP debt cancelled by the employer [Citation: <i>Walsh v. Vinoskey</i> , No. 20-1252,F.3d(4 th Cir. December 6, 2021)]
¶5.184 - S Corporation ESOPs: Special Tax Issues
 S corporation stock held by ESOP attributed to participating employees to determine if they were related persons within the meaning of IRC §267 [Citation: <i>Peterson v. Commissioner</i>, No. 17-9003, F.3d (10th Cir. May 15, 2019)]
Excise tax applies to IRC §409(p) transaction even though company not actually an S corp because taxpayer claimed S corporation status and tax year is closed to modify classification; information on S corporation's Form 1120S and ESOP's Form 5500 provided IRS sufficient information to know that statute of limitations started running [Citation: <i>Ries Enterprises, Inc.</i> <i>v. Commissioner</i> , T.C. Memo 2014-14 (Tax Ct. January 27, 2014); <i>John H. Eggertsen P.C. v.</i> <i>Commissioner</i> , 142 T.C. No. 4 (Tax Ct. February 12, 2014)]
¶5.191 - Assignment of Benefits/Creditor Protection
Antiassignment rule resulted in an equitable tolling of statute of limitations on federal government's action seeking forfeiture of pension plan funds held for the benefit of participant who pleaded guilty to Medicare fraud [Citation: U.S. v. All Funds Distributed to Weiss, 31 EBC 1134 (2 nd Cir. September 17, 2003)]
Federal court recognizes anti-assignment exception for garnishment under federal Mandatory Victims Restitution Act of 1996 [Citation: U.S. v. Novak, 37 EBC 1172 (9th Cir. 2006)]
Ninth Circuit recognizes anti-assignment exception for garnishment under federal Mandatory Victims Restitution Act of 1996 [Citation: U.S. v. Novak, 476 F.3d 1041 (9th Cir. February 22, 2007)]. Note: This opinion, issued after a rehearing <i>en banc</i> , affirms the 2006 opinion summarized at page 1000.
Divorce settlement could not act as waiver of former spouse's right to death benefits under a pension plan; QDRO is exclusive exception to anti-assignment rule in this context [Citation: <i>Kennedy v. DuPont de Nemours & Co.</i> , 497 F.3d 426 (41 EBC 1588) (5 th Cir. 2007)] . 1587

Beneficiary designation naming former spouse controlled disposition of death benefits even
though divorce decree stated spouse had waived interest in plan benefits [Citation: Kennedy
<i>v. Dupont</i> , 129 S.Ct. 865 (45 EBC 2249) (January 26, 2009)]
Kennedy principles apply to welfare benefit plan; divorce decree did not invalidated existing
beneficiary designation [Citation: Matschiner v. Hartford Life and Accident Ins. Co., 622 F.3d
885 (49 EBC 2723) (8 th Cir. October 7, 2010)
Estate may attempt to enforce surviving spouse's waiver of interest in retirement benefits after
benefits have been distributed from the plan [Citation: Estate of Kensinger v. URL Pharma,
<i>Inc.</i> , 674 F.3d 131 (3 rd Cir. March 20, 2012)]
Court allows consideration of plan's operation to conclude that one-person plan was not
qualified and, thus, not exempt from bankruptcy estate [Citation: Daniels v. Agin, 736 F.3d 70]
(1 st Cir. (Mass.) November 25, 2013)]
Fourth Circuit joins Second and Ninth Circuits in recognizing anti-assignment exception for
garnishment under federal Mandatory Victims Restitution Act of 1996 [Citation: U.S. v. Frank,
No. 20-6706, F.3d (4 th Cir. August 10, 2021)]
Second Circuit reaffirms that the Mandatory Victims Restitution Act authorizes garnishment of
401(k) funds, but lower court needs to determine whether 10% premature distribution penalty
should apply [Citation: United States v. Greebel, No. 21-993,F.3d(2 nd Cir. August
24, 2022)]
¶5.192 - QDROs
Nunc pro tunc order, entered after participant's death, retroactively modifying QDRO to
recognize previously omitted pension plan, is a valid amendment to the order [Citation: Patton
v. Denver Post Corp., 30 EBC 1393 (10th Cir. April 23, 2003), affirming, 179 F.Supp. 2d 1232
(27 EBC 1353) (D.Colo. 2002)]
State law procedures for perfecting lien are not applicable to perfecting alternate payee's interest
under QDRO; date domestic relations order entered is relevant date to determine if IRS lien
is superseded [Citation: U.S. v. Taylor, 30 EBC 2624 (8th Cir. July 31, 2003)]
Precedent in Fourth Circuit requires review of divorce decree to determine if former spouse
relinquished rights to survivor benefit under pension that had already commenced in the form
of a joint and survivor annuity before the participant's death [Citation: Walsh v. Woods, 30
EBC 2994 (S.Car.Ct.Apps. June 2, 2003)]
Plan's decision not to accept domestic relations order that was submitted to plan after retirement
pension commenced to participant was proper since current spouse vested in survivor benefits
payable under such pension [Citation: Singleton v. Singleton, 31 EBC 2223 (W.D.Ky.
November 10, 2003)]

	Third Circuit permits domestic relations order obtained before participant's death to be qualified
	as a QDRO after the participant had died; Samaroo decision clarified [Citation: Files v.
	<i>ExxonMobil Pension Plan</i> , 428 F3d 478 (36 EBC 1005) (3rd Cir. 2005), cert. denied 37 EBC
	2888 (Sup. Ct. May 22, 2006)]
	QDRO may treat only a former spouse (not other alternate payees) as surviving spouse for
	QPSA; marital dissolution agreement requiring participant to name minor children as death
	beneficiaries did not satisfy the requirements of a QDRO [Citation: Hamilton v. Washington
	State Plumbing & Pipefitting Industry Pension Plan, 36 EBC 2025 (9th Cir. January 10, 2006);
	, <u>cert. denied</u> by the Supreme Court (October 2, 2006)] 1001
	QDRO may address rights of domestic partner because her quasi-marital relationship with the
	participant gave rise to marital property rights under applicable state law [Citation: Owens v.
	Automotive Machinists Pension Trust, 2007 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 7797 (W.D.Wash. January 19,
	2007)]
	Ninth Circuit rules that state courts have subject matter jurisdiction to decide that a domestic
	relations order is a QDRO [Citation: Mack v. Kuckenmeister, CPA, 619 F.3d 1010 (49 EBC
	1818) (9th Cir. July 22, 2010)]
	ERISA does not authorize an administrator to consider or investigate the subjective intentions
	or good faith underlying a divorce when determining whether a domestic relations order is a
	QDRO [Citation: Brown v. Continental Airlines, Inc., 647 F.3d 221 (5th Cir. July 18, 2011)]
	Nunc pro tunc QDROs entered after death of participant superseded current spouse's survivor
	rights because the retroactive effective date caused the orders to be deemed in effect before the
	participant's death; substantial compliance doctrine does not apply to orders entered after 1984
	[Citation: Yale-New Haven Hospital v. Nicholls, F.3d (2 nd Cir. June 4, 2015)] 3599
	Sixth Circuit applies "clearly specifies" test to determine that divorce decree met the statutory
	requirements of a QDRO [Citation: Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada v. Jackson, 877
	F.3d 698 (6 th Cir. November 28, 2017)]
	Court upholds validity of QDRO issued after participant's death where final partition entered
	less than 18 months before compliant QDRO was issued [Citation: Miletello v. RMR
	<i>Mechanical, Inc.</i> , No.18-30942,F.3d (5 th Cir. April 16, 2019)]
	Divorce decree met the requirements of a QDRO when it specified that all insurance benefits
	would be paid to the former spouse [Citation: Festini-Steele v. ExxonMobil Corporation, No.
	20-1052,F.3d (10 th Cir. February 18, 2021)]
¶	5.193 - Bankruptcy
11	IRS' tax lien against ERISA plan interest is not a secured claim in bankruptcy because ERISA
	interest is excludable under Bankruptcy Code §541(c)(2) [Citation: <i>IRS v. Snyder</i> , 31 EBC
	$1236 (9^{th} \text{ Cir. September 15, 2003})] \dots 237$

Working owner of corporation is covered by ERISA if plan covers at least one employee. [Citation: <i>Yates v. Hendon</i> , 32 EBC 1097 (Sup. Ct. March 2, 2004), reversing <i>Hendon v. Yates</i> , 287 F.3d 521 (27 EBC 2430) (6 th Cir. 2002)]
Section 403(b) plans were not excludable from bankruptcy estate because they were not trusts within the meaning of Bankruptcy Code §541(c)(2) [Citation: <i>Adams v. Rhiel (In re Adams)</i> , 302 B.R. 535 (Bankr. App. Panel, 6 th Cir. 2003))]
Treatment of 401(k) contributions as part of disposable income to determine whether to dismiss Chapter 7 bankruptcy petition [Citation: <i>Behlke v. Eisen</i> , 32 EBC 1193 (6 th Cir. February 20, 2004)]
IRAs are eligible for federal exemption under Bankruptcy Code §522(d)(10)(E) [Citation: <i>Rousey v. Jacoway</i> , 34 EBC 1929 (S.Ct. April 4, 2005)]
 Amendment to defined benefit plan to increase benefits prior to the plan sponsor's bankruptcy was a fraudulent transfer under Bankruptcy Code §548 [Citation: <i>Pension Transfer Corp. v. Beneficiaries Under Third Amendment to Fruehauf Trailer Corp. Retirement Plan No. 003</i>, 37 EBC 1796 (3rd Cir. April 12, 2006), <u>affirming</u> 34 EBC 1361 (D.Del. January 7, 2005)]
Note: The district court opinion was summarized at p. 645.
Evidence of misuse of plan funds by employer could establish that plan was not qualified for purposes of bankruptcy exemption [Citation: <i>Plunk v. Yaquinto (In re Plunk)</i> , 40 EBC 1168 (5 th Cir. March 12, 2007)]
Employer's obligation to transmit contributions to collectively-bargained plan was dischargeable in bankruptcy [Citation: <i>Ohio Carpenters' Pension Fund v. Bucci (In re Bucci)</i> , 493 F.3d 635 (6 th Cir. July 3, 2007)]
Calculation of disposable income in Chapter 13 proceeding where participant loan from 401(k) plan is involved [Citation: <i>In re Lasowski (Coop v. Lasowski)</i> , 384 B.R. 205 (B.A.P. 8 th Cir. March 31, 2008)]
 Withholding of business owner's pension to satisfy judgment for unpaid contributions to a union pension fund violated automatic stay provisions under Bankruptcy Code [Citation: <i>Radcliffe v. International Painters and Allied Trades Industry Pension Fund (In re Radcliffe)</i>, 563 F.3d 627 (46 EBC 1897) (7th Cir. April 23, 2009)]
Unpaid employer contributions to multiemployer plan are not plan assets, so debtor's obligation to make contributions is dischargeable in bankruptcy [Citation: <i>Rahm v. Halpin (In re Halpin)</i> , 566 F.3d 286 (46 EBC 2153) (2 nd Cir. 2009)]
401(k) loan payments cannot be deducted from a debtor's monthly income to determine whether the means test under Bankruptcy Code §707(b)(2) is met with respect to a Chapter 7 bankruptcy petition [Citation: <i>Egebjerg v. Anderson (In re Egebjerg)</i> , 46 EBC 2441 (9 th Cir. May 29, 2009)]

Inherited IRA is <i>not</i> eligible for federal bankruptcy exemption under Bankruptcy Code §522(d)(12) [Citation: <i>In re Chilton</i> , 2010-1 U.S.T.C. ¶50,275 (Bankrtcy Ct. E.D. Tex. March 5, 2010)]
Chapter 13 debtor may not start deferrals under 401(k) plan following amortization of outstanding participant loan because deferral election was not in place at time of bankruptcy petition [Citation: <i>In re Seafort</i> , 437 B.R. 204 (49 EBC 2459) (6 th Cir. B.A.P. September 14, 2010)]
Inherited IRAs not entitled to bankruptcy protection under Bankruptcy Code §522(d)(12)
[Citation: In the Matter of Clark, 714 F.3d 559 (7th Cir. (Wisc.) April 23, 2013)] 3196
 Bankruptcy trustee cannot bring suit seeking recovery of plan termination liability against former controlled group member [Citation: <i>Durango-Georgia Paper Co. v. H.G. Estate, LLC</i>, 739 F.3d 1263 (11th Cir. January 7, 2014)]
Supreme Court says inherited IRAs are <i>not</i> entitled to bankruptcy protection under Bankruptcy Code §522(d)(12) [Citation: <i>Clark v. Rameker</i> , 573 U.S, 134 S.Ct. 2242 (June 12, 2014)]
Bankruptcy court does <i>not</i> have jurisdiction to award compensation to bankruptcy trustee from ERISA plan assets [Citation: <i>In re Robert Plan Corporation (Kirschenbaum v. DOL)</i> , 777 F.3d 594 (2 nd Cir. February 5, 2015)]
Liability for employer's contribution obligation to a multiemployer plan is dischargeable in bankruptcy because employer not acting in a fiduciary capacity [Citation: <i>Bos v. Board of Trustees</i> , 795 F.3d 1006 (9 th Cir. July 30, 2015)]
 IRA and 401(k) funds obtained in a property settlement were not exempt from bankruptcy estate as retirement funds [Citation: <i>Lerbakken v. Sieloff and Associates, P.A. (In re Lerbakken),</i> F.3d , No. 18-6018 (8th Cir. October 16, 2018)]
Chapter 13 debtor's rate of 401(k) contributions is not part of disposable income and may continue rather than made available to creditors [Citation: <i>In re Davis</i> , 960 F.3d 346 (6 th Cir. June 1, 2020)]
Chapter 13 debtor may not start 401(k) contributions that will be exempt from disposable income under their creditor repayment plan where no 401(k) contributions were made for more than six months before the bankruptcy petition was filed [Citation: <i>Penfound v. Ruskin</i> , No. 19-2200,F.3d(6 th Cir. August 10, 2021)]

¶5.195 - Anti-Cutback Rules

Amendment to add an employment category that would be subject to the plan's ERISA
§203(a)(3)(B) suspension-of-benefit provision was a cutback in violation of ERISA §204(g)
[Citation: Heinz v. Central Laborers' Pension Fund, 28 EBC 2505 (7th Cir. September 13,
2002)]
Amending that assumed future compensation increases with respect to protected traditional-
formula benefit did not violate anti-cutback rule [Citation: Teufel v. Northern Trust Company,
No. 17-1676, F.3d (7 th Cir. April 11, 2018)]
¶5.195(1) - Anti-Cutback Rules: Reduction of Accrued Benefit
Post-retirement COLA provision not protected accrued benefit for participants who were already
retired when the amendment adding the COLA was effective [Citation: Board of Trustees of
the Sheet Metal Workers' National Pension Fund v. Commissioner, 29 EBC 2377 (4th Cir.
January 31, 2003), affirming 117 T.C. No. 19 (2001) (27 EBC 1001)]
Wear away provision under cash balance conversion does not violate anti-cutback rule [Citation:
Campbell v. BankBoston, N.A., 30 EBC 1001 (1 st Cir. March 7, 2003)]
Change in trust's investment allocation under a cash balance plan does not result in violation of
anti-cutback rule even though trust's investment experience is one factor in determine annual
interest crediting rate [Citation: Thompson V. Retirement Plan for Employees of S.C. Johnson
& Sons, Inc., 47 EBC 2518 (E.D.Wisc. October 2, 2009)]
Amendment to modify social security offset calculation was not a reduction of accrued benefits
in violation of ERISA §204(g) [Citation: Cinotto v. Delta Airlines, Inc., 674 F.3d 1285 (11th
Cir. March 23, 2012)]
Enhanced accruals for "banked hours" were protected under IRC §411(d)(6) [Citation: Bonneau
v. Plumbers and Pipefitters Local Union 51 Pension Trust Fund, 736 F.3d 33 (1 st Cir. (R.I.)
November 15, 2013)]
¶5.195(2) - Anti-Cutback Rules: Early Retirement Benefits and Retirement-Type Subsidies
Challenge of amendment curtailing early retirement benefit not moot merely because amendment
was reversed if there is a likelihood of recurrence [Citation: Adams v. Bowater, Inc., 29 EBC
1914 (1 st Cir. December 17, 2002)]
¶5.195(3) - Anti-cutback Rules: Protecting Optional Forms of Benefit/Early
Retirement/Retirement-Type Subsidies
Amendment eliminating participants' put option rights with respect to non-publicly-traded
employer stock held in their 401(k) accounts violated the anti-cutback rule [Citation: Goodin
v. Innovative Technical Solutions, Inc., 2007 WL 1240204 (D. Hawaii April 27, 2007)]1473
Reversal of defined benefit plan termination did not violate anti-cutback rule merely because it
resulted in loss of plan distributions on account of plan termination [Citation: Carter v. Pension
Plan of A.Finkl & Sons Co. for Eligible Office Employees,F.Supp.3d (2010 WL
3516079) (N.D.Ill. September 1, 2010)]

 Elimination of transfer option between employer's defined benefit and profit sharing plans does not violate anti-cutback rule even though effect is to diminish participant's annuity payment under the defined benefit plan [Citation: <i>Tasker v. DHL Retirement Savings Plan</i>, 621 F.3d 34 (49 EBC 2635) (1st Cir. October 6, 2010)]
¶5.195(4) - Anti-Cutback Rules: Elective Transfers
Elective transfers from DC plan to DB plan could not eliminate the separate account feature of the transferred DC benefits Citation: <i>Pender v. Bank of America Corporation</i> , F.3d (4 th Cir. June 8, 2015)]
\$5.210(1) - Premature Distribution Penalty (IRC $$72(t)$): Substantially Equal Payments Exception
Receipt of additional distribution that qualified for higher education expenses exception did not result in a modification of the substantially equal payments that would trigger penalty taxes [Citation: <i>Benz v. Commissioner</i> , 132 T.C. (No. 15) (May 11, 2009)]
¶5.212 - Nondeductible Contributions (IRC §4972)
Plan contributions taken into account to determine if compensation is reasonable under IRC §162; unreasonable compensation results in disallowance of qualified plan deduction and excise tax under IRC §4972 [Citation: <i>Thousand Oaks Residential Care Home I, Inc. v. Commissioner</i> , T.C. Memo 2013-10 (January 14, 2013)
¶5.222 - Special Rollover Rules for IRAs (IRC §408(d))
Once-per-year limitation on IRA rollovers applies to individual's IRAs in the aggregate [Citation: <i>Bobrow v. Commissioner</i> , T.C.Memo 2014-21 (Tax Ct. January 28, 2014)]. 3326
¶5.223 - Miscellaneous Rollover Issues
Purported rollover to CSRS not recognized for tax purposes because CSRS does not accept rollovers [<i>Bohner v. Commissioner</i> , 143 T.C. No. 11 (September 23, 2014) (strong dissent filed)]
¶5.233 - Dividend Deduction Under IRC §404(k)
Redemption payments to terminated participants were properly characterized as deductible dividends under IRC §404(k) [Citation: <i>Boise Cascade Corp. v. U.S.</i> , 30 EBC 1581 (9 th Cir.

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶5.242 - Participant Loan Limits (IRC §72(p))
Deemed distribution occurred when no payments were made on participant's loan due to failure
of payroll department to deduct loan payments [Citation: Leonard v. Commissioner, T.C.
Summary Opinion 2004-11 (Tax Ct. February 4, 2004)]
¶5.242(1) - Participant Loan Limits: Application of IRC §72(p) to Assignment of Benefits
Use of retirement plan annuity contracts as collateral for bank loan resulted in taxable deemed
distribution under IRC §72(p)(1) [Citation: Armstrong v. U.S., No. 03-2662 (8th Cir. May 3,
2004)]
¶5.246 - Unrelated Business Taxable Income (IRC §§511-514)
Eighth Circuit instructs lower court on proper application of regulatory definition of educational $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
organization to determine eligibility for the IRC (c)(9)(A) exemption for leveraged real estate investments by gualified exemptions [Citation: Mana Clinics] U.S. No. 10, 2180
estate investments by qualified organizations [Citation: <i>Mayo Clinic v. U.S.</i> , No. 19-3189, F.3d(8 th Cir. May 13, 2021)]
¶5.247(3) - Corporate-owned Life Insurance (COLI)
Under controlling state law, employer did not have insurable interest on deceased employee for
purposes of its COLI program; statute of limitations for unjust enrichment applies [Citation:
Mayo v. Hartford Life Insurance Company, 31 EBC 2601 (5 th Cir. January 5, 2004)]359
¶5.260 - Estate Tax Issues Relating to Retirement Plans
["] Valuation of retirement plan interest may not be discounted for anticipate income tax liability
[Citation: <i>Smith v. U.S.</i> , 33 EBC 2931 (5 th Cir. November 15, 2004)]
¶5.271 - Plan Termination: Surplus Assets and Reversions
Employees being paid benefits under group annuity purchased by terminated plan are entitled
to demutualization proceeds from the insurer [Citation: Bank of New York v. Janowick, 470
F.3d 264 (6 th Cir. 2006)]
IRC §4980 excise tax does not apply to a tax-exempt organization, even if the organization was
subject to UBTI during certain years [Citation: Research Corp. v. Commissioner, 138 T.C. No.
7 (February 29, 2012)]
¶5.274 - Plan Termination: Fiduciary Issues
Supreme Court rules that employer did not breach duty by failing to consider terminating
collectively-bargained defined benefit plans by merging them into multiemployer plans in lieu
of annuitizing accrued benefits because merger is not a form of termination [Citation: <i>Beck v. PACE Intermational Union</i> , 127.5 Ct 2210 (40 EBC 2281) (Sup Ct. June 11, 2007)] = 1474
PACE International Union, 127 S.Ct 2310 (40 EBC 2281) (Sup.Ct. June 11, 2007)] 1474
¶5.310 - Summary Plan Description Employer's established administrative practices served as evidence that SPD was furnished
[Citation: <i>Hunter v. Lockheed Martin Corp.</i> , 202 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 13797 (N.D.Ca. 2002)]
Method of distributing SPDs was not designed to reasonably ensure receipt [Citation: <i>Leyda v</i> .
AlliedSignal, Inc., 29 EBC 2857 (2 nd Cir. February 28, 2003)]
Summaries prepared by employer in addition to SPD, which failed to mention effect of the IRC

§415 limits on benefits, do not override plan and SPD, which referred to such benefit

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

 limitations [Citation: <i>Helfrich v. Carle Clinic Association, P.C.</i>, 30 EBC 1587 (7th Cir. May 12, 2003)]. Information in Enrollment Guide that conflicted with SPD was not controlling because the SPD is the primary disclosure document [Citation: <i>Bailey v. CIGNA</i>, 32 EBC 1720 (5th Cir.
February 3, 2004)]
 ¶5.311 - Employee Benefit Statements Incorrect information in a separate enrollment sheet with respect to amended benefit did not override proper information contained in booklet that served as summary of material modifications [Citation: <i>Crosby v. Rohm & Haas Company</i>, 480 F.3d 423 (40 EBC 1449) (6th Cir. March 16, 2007)]
ERISA §104(b)(4) does not compel fiduciary to furnish itemized list of aggregated compensation items reported on first line of Schedule C (Part 1); but fiduciary breach claim seeking injunctive relief regarding failure to keep proper records may proceed to trial [Citation: <i>Shaver</i> <i>v. Operating Engineers Local 428 Pension Trust Fund</i> , 30 EBC 1937 (9 th Cir. June 18, 2003)]
 Penalty of \$35,000 upheld for employer's failure to respond timely to document request made by surviving spouse [Citation: <i>Lowe v. McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.</i>, 32 EBC 1513 (7th Cir. March 15, 2004)]
 ¶5.315 - Fiduciary Duties Regarding Disclosure "Serious consideration" test is <i>not</i> a bright-line test for determining whether employer made material misrepresentations regarding the future plan changes; fact-specific approach must
determine whether there is a substantial likelihood that alleged misrepresentation would affect

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Providing inaccurate benefit statements due to computer error does *not* amount to a breach of fiduciary duty [Citation: *Hart v. Equitable Life Assurance Society*, 31 EBC 1242 (2nd Cir. September 18, 2003)]

Sixth Circuit will allow ERISA §502(a)(3) action to go forward where conflict between SPD and plan is established [Citation: <i>Pearce v. Chrysler Group, LLC Pension Plan</i> , F.3d. (6 th
Cir. June 18, 2015)]
In the absence of a plan document, a summary plan description could constitute a plan to determine health plan's right to reimbursement for participant's third party recovery for injuries [<i>MBI Energy Services v. Hoch</i> , No. 18-1539,F.3d(8 th Cir. July 3, 2019)]
¶5.320(1) - Fiduciary Requirements: Definition of a Fiduciary
Attorney was not acting as fiduciary when he rendered legal opinion about prohibited transaction [Citation: <i>Mellon Bank, N.A. v. Levy</i> , 30 EBC 2522 (3 rd Cir. August 6, 2003)] 242
Concession by defendant that it was acting as a fiduciary for purposes of motion to remove case
to federal court and to dismiss state law claims as preempted is binding with respect to the
ERISA claims alleging breach of fiduciary duty [Citation: Meyer v. Berkshire Life Insurance
<i>Co.</i> , 372 F.3d 261 (32 EBC 2764) (4 th Cir. 2004)]
Human resources employee was not acting as fiduciary when she failed to inform dying participant's wife that a COBRA continuation coverage election was still available, so ERISA
fiduciary liability does not attach [Citation: Estate of Perry Weeks v. Advance Stores Company,
<i>Inc.</i> , 32 EBC 2768 (4 th Cir. June 1, 2004) (designated as "unpublished" opinion)] 480
Service provider was not a fiduciary merely because it furnished blackout notices to plan
participants [Citation: Milofsky v. American Airlines, Inc., 34 EBC 1801 (5th Cir. March 16,
2005)]
respect to the claim for breach of fiduciary duty against the employer (American Airlines) and other
fiduciaries of the plan.]
Control over plan assets made accountant a fiduciary with respect to plan [Citation: David P.
Coldesina, D.D.S., P.C., Employee Profit Sharing Plan and Trust v, Estate of Greg P. Simper, 34 EBC 2633 (10 th Cir. May 19, 2005)]
Neither actions taken by recordkeeper nor authority reserved by recordkeeper to substitute or
delete funds made it a functional fiduciary; actions or exercise of authority must involve the
basis of the claims that allege the fiduciary breach [Citation: Leimkuehler v. American United
<i>Life Insurance Co.</i> , 713 F.3d 905 (7 th Cir. (Ind.) April 16, 2013)]
Registered representative was not acting in a fiduciary capacity [Citation: Tiblier v. Dlabal, 743
F.3d 1004 (5 th Cir. (TX) February 28, 2014)]
Group variable annuity contract provider to defined contribution plan was not acting in fiduciary
capacity with respect to the alleged excessive fees [Citation: Santomenno v. John Hancock Life
Insurance Company, 768 F.3d 284 (3rd Cir. September 26, 2014) (appealed from the District
Court of New Jersey)]
Consultant did not assume fiduciary status merely by calculating participant's projected
retirement benefit upon participant's request [Citation: Lebahn v. National Farmers Union
Uniform Pension Plan, 828 F.3d 1180 (10 th Cir. July 11, 2016)]

Fifth Circuit vacates entire fiduciary regulation and related PT exemptions, while Tenth Circuit rules that limiting PTE 84-24 to fixed rate annuities was not an improper exercise of regulatory action [Citation: <i>Chamber of Commerce v. DOL</i> , No. 885 F.3d 360 (5 th Cir. March 15, 2018); <i>Market Synergy Group, Inc. v. DOL</i> , No. 885 F.3d 676 (10 th Cir. March 13, 2018)] 4363
Financial institution's engagement in foreign exchange transactions on behalf of client plans did not cause the institution to be an ERISA fiduciary with respect to such plans [Citation: <i>Allen</i> <i>v. Credit Suisse Securities LLC</i> , Nos 16-3327-cv (L) and 16-3571-cv (CON),F.3d(2 nd Cir. July 10, 2018)]
Financial service provider was not a fiduciary merely because it had the authority to change the credited rate on stable value product since, after any such change, the plan fiduciary could eliminate the investment and participants could direct out of that investment [Citation: <i>Teets v. Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company</i> , No. 18-1019,F.3d(10 th Cir. March 27, 2019)]
Person identified as named fiduciary is an ERISA fiduciary regardless of whether such person would meet the functional fiduciary test [Citation: <i>Dawson-Murdock v. National Counseling Group, Inc.</i> , No. 18-1989,F.3d (4 th Cir. July 24, 2019)]
Financial service provider was acting as a fiduciary when it set guaranteed rate of return on fixed income option [Citation: <i>Roxo v. Principal Life Insurance Company</i> , No. 18-3310 F.3d (8 th Cir. February 3, 2020)]
Fees charged by Fidelity to mutual funds in order to be included on Fidelity's platform of investment options do not make Fidelity a fiduciary with respect to plans that contract with Fidelity [Citation: <i>Wong v. FMR, LLC</i> , No. 20-1286, F.3d (1 st Cir. March 5, 2021)]
 Allegations if proven true could establish Aetna as a fiduciary because its unauthorized inclusion of administrative fees in plan would establish discretionary control over plan administration; summary judgment avoided and case will proceed to trial [Citation: <i>Peters v. Aetna, Inc.</i>, No. 19-2085, F.3d (4th Cir. June 22, 2021)]
¶5.320(2) - Fiduciary Requirements: Fiduciary Actions Named fiduciary cannot be liable for fiduciary breach due to non-fiduciary actions performed by fiduciary's delegate; electronic requests recognized as a <i>writing</i> ; professional negligence and negligent misrepresentation claims against non-fiduciary service provider are not preempted by ERISA [Citation: <i>Bafford v. Northrop Grumman Corp.</i> , No. 20-55222, F.3d (9 th Cir. April 15, 2021)]
¶5.321(1) - Fiduciary Duties and Liabilities: Prudence and Diversification Amendment to plan to convert existing plan assets into stock of acquiring company was a fiduciary action under ERISA; original plan design to limit investments in employer securities is non-fiduciary action [Citation: <i>Nelson v. IPALCO Enterprises, Inc.</i> , 29 EBC 2665 (S.D.N.Y. February 13, 2003)]

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Court rules in favor of plaintiffs on most motions to dismiss ERISA-related claims in Enron litigation; details important legal theories relating to definition of fiduciary, fiduciary duties, directed trustees, and 404(c) relief [Citation: Tittle v. Enron, Civil Action No. H-01-3913 (S.D.Tex. October 2003)] Plan amendment did not clearly remove investment option; fiduciary duties implicated with respect to decision not to retain investment [Citation: Tatum v. R.J. Reynolds Tobacco Accountant who was a fiduciary with respect to assets over which he had control was liable for funds stolen by another fiduciary to whom he transferred plan assets, but is entitled to reduction of judgment for amount obtained from other settling defendants [Citation: David P. Coldesina, D.D.S., P.C., Employee Profit Sharing Plan and Trust v, Estate of Simper, 38 EBC 1028 (D.Utah June 16, 2006)] Note: This case is related to an earlier decision reported at ¶5.320(1), p. 759 Causation of loss due to failure to review investment strategy must be shown before recovery against fiduciary is warranted [Citation: Plasterers' Local Union No. 96 Pension Plan v. Reliance on decline of market price of mortgage-backed securities not enough to sustain claim for fiduciary breach regarding the continued investment in such securities by an ERISA plan [Citation: PBGC on behalf of Saint Vincent Catholic Medical Centers Retirement Plan v. Morgan Stanley Investment Management, Inc., 712 F.3d 705 (2nd Cir. N.Y. April 2, 2013)] Discretionary decision whether the make employer contribution in the form of stock or cash is not a fiduciary action [Citation: Coulter v. Morgan Stanley & Co., Inc., 753 F.3d 361 (2nd Cir. Where fiduciary engaged in an imprudent process, the fiduciary must show by a preponderance of the evidence that a prudent fiduciary would have made the same decision in order to avoid liability for the loss to the plan [Citation: Tatum v. RJR Pension Investment Committee, 761 F.3d 346 (4th Cir. August 4, 2014) (appealed from Middle District of North Carolina)] 3446 Prudence challenge against stable value fund investment option dismissed for failure to state a claim under ERISA [Citation: Barchock v. CVS Health Corporation, 886 F.3d 43 (1st Cir. Fourth Circuit green-lights fiduciary breach claims surrounding fiduciary's failure to liquidate single-stock fund available to participants [Citation: Stegemann v. Gannett Company, Inc., No. Insurer acting in fiduciary capacity did not breach duties of prudence and loyalty in the manner in which it set guaranteed interest rates for stable value contracts [Citation: Rozo v. Principal

¶5.321(2) - Fiduciary Duties and Liabilities: Exclusive Purpose Rule/Payment of Fees
Reimbursement of fiduciary for litigation expenses, pursuant to indemnification agreement, must
be consistent with the exclusive purpose rule of ERISA §404 [Citation: State Street Bank and
<i>Trust Co. v. Salovaara</i> , 30 EBC 1385 (2 nd Cir. April 15, 2003)]
Insurer's motion of summary judgment denied in action seeking monetary damages and equitable
relief relating to revenue-sharing arrangements in insurer's contractual arrangements with
mutual funds or their affiliates [Citation: Haddock v. Nationwide Financial Services, Inc., 36
EBC 2953 (D.Conn. March 7, 2006)] 1003
Suit against employer for fiduciary breach relating to excessive fees paid through plan
investments and failure to disclose revenue-sharing arrangement is dismissed; fiduciary breach
claims against investment provider dismissed because provider was not a functional fiduciary
of plan [Citation: <i>Hecker v. Deere & Co.</i> , 556 F.3d 575 (45 EBC 2761) (7 th Cir. February 12,
2009) (as modified by "clarification" made in denial of rehearing <i>en banc</i> issued on June
24,2009)] 2209 Note: before the rehearing, this case had been summarized at page 2143.
Participant may pursue claims against Wal-Mart for excessive fees [Citation: <i>Braden v. Wal-</i>
Mart Stores, Inc., 48 EBC 1097 (8 th Cir. November 25, 2009)]
Fiduciaries breached duties to 401(k) plan by failing to monitor recordkeeping costs, failing to
negotiate rebates on revenue sharing, selecting investments with higher expense ratios,
allowing plan to pay excessive fees to subsidize corporate services, and failing to transfer float
income to plan [Citation: Tussey v. ABB, Inc., 52 EBC 2826 (W.D.Mo. March 31, 2012) (not
reported in Federal Supplement 2d)]
Fidelity not liable for fiduciary breach or prohibited transaction sanction with respect to alleged
excessive fees because it was not a fiduciary or service provider at time fees were negotiated
and had no discretion over fee structure at time fees were collected [Citation: Danza v. Fidelity
Management Trust Company, 56 EBC 1230 (3rd Cir. (N.J.) July 29, 2013) (not for publication
in the Federal Register)]
Fiduciaries breached duties to 401(k) plan by failing to monitor recordkeeping costs, failing to
negotiate rebates on revenue sharing, and allowing plan to pay excessive fees to subsidize
corporate services; administrator entitled to Firestone standard of review on decision to replace
fund; float income not plan asset [Citation: Tussey v. ABB, Inc., 746 F.3d 327 (8th Cir. March
19, 2014), affirming in part, reversed and remanded in part and vacated and remanded in part,
52 EBC 2826 (W.D.Mo. March 31, 2012)]
Trustee acted reasonably in using plan funds to pay attorney's fees to defend benefits claim by
surviving spouse who was charged with the murder of the participant [Citation: <i>Futral v.</i>
Chastant, 2014 WL 1509572 (5 th Cir. April 18, 2014) (not selected for publication in the
Federal Register)]
Investment platform provider was not acting in a fiduciary capacity when it negotiated its
management and investment fees with the plan sponsor, resulting in dismissal of fiduciary

breach action for excessive fees [Citation: <i>McCaffree Financial Corp. v. Principal Life Ins.</i>
<i>Co.</i> , 811 F.3d 998 (8 th Cir. January 8, 2016)]
Damages award on fiduciary breach with respect to substitution of default investment fund
vacated because district court failed to consider proper damages calculation other than a
suggested alternative mentioned by the appellate court in the earlier opinion [Citation: Tussey
v. <i>ABB</i> , <i>Inc.</i> , 850 F.3d 951 (8 th Cir. March 9, 2017)]
FirstCircuitaddressesburdenofproofissuessurroundingfiduciarybreachallegationsregarding
use of proprietary funds and unreasonableness of fees, and the application of PTE 77-3 to in-
house mutual fund investments [Citation: Brotherston v. Putnam Investments, LLC, No. 17-
1711, F.3d (1 st Cir. October 15, 2018)]
Fiduciary breach suit against large 403(b) plan for excessive fees relating to investment options
allowed to proceed to trial; allegations must focus on deficiencies in fiduciary's process
[Citation: Sweda v. University of Pennsylvania, No. 17-3244,F.3d(3rd Cir. May 2,
2019)]
recordkeeping fees, effect of broad investment options, choice of recordkeepers [Citation:
<i>Divane v. Northwestern University</i> , 953 F.3d 980 (7 th Cir. March 25, 2020)]
Tenth Circuit agrees that fiduciaries breach duty to plan by failing to monitor recordkeeping fees
that were a percentage of plan assets <i>without a cap</i> ; lower court's use of recordkeeper's credit
calculations to plan to compute damages was reasonable [Citation: <i>Ramos v. Banner Health</i> ,
No. 20-1231,F.3d(10 th Cir. June 11, 2021)]
Allegations regarding imprudent use by a 403(b) plan trustee of retail mutual fund shares over
institutional shares were sufficient to avoid dismissal and proceed to trial [Citation: Sacerdote
v. New York University, No. 18-2707-cv,F.3d(2 nd Cir. August 16, 2021)] 5195
Supreme Court vacates Seventh Circuit rejection of plaintiffs' claims in excessive fee case
because it did not consider the <i>Tibble</i> holding that failure to prudently monitor investment
options and plan expenses is not excused by offering a sufficient number of prudent investment
options [Citation: Hughes v. Northwestern University, No. 19-1401, 595 U.S. (Sup.Ct.
January 24, 2022)]
Merely offering actively-managed funds as an option, which bear higher expense ratios, is not
itself a violation of fiduciary prudence [Citation: <i>Smith v. CommonSpirit Health</i> , No. 21-5964.
- F.3d - (6th Cir. June 21, 2022)]
Imprudence claim challenging fiduciary's failure to offer institutional funds that are substantially
identical to the retail funds available under the plan [Citation: Forman v. TriHealth, Inc., No.
21-3977, F.3d (6 th Cir. July 13, 2022)]
Allegations based on per-participant recordkeeping fees without analysis relating to the services
rendered with respect to such fees are insufficient to avoid dismissal for failure to state claim
[Citation: Albert v. Oshkosh Corporation, No. 21-2789, F.3d (7 th Cir. August 29,
2022)]

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶5.321(3) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Following Governing Documents

Rise in stock value following corporate merger alone does not dictate that fiduciaries should override plan's limits regarding the extent to which participants' accounts may be divested of
employer securities where plan calls for specified minimum percentage of account in such
securities [Citation: Wright v. Oregon Metallurgical Corp., 32 EBC 1417 (9 th Cir. March 11,
2004)]
Trustee of plan violated fiduciary duties when he unilaterally increased his compensation, in
violation of the governing agreements [Citation: La Scala v. Scrufari, 479 F.3d 213 (40 EBC
1011) (2 nd Cir. 2007)]
Plan amendment that would have affected surviving spouse's right to benefits under ERISA plan
invalidated because plan's amendment procedures not followed [Citation: Overby v. NALC,
595 F.3d 1290 (48 EBC 2255) (D.C. Cir., February 26, 2010)]
Participant could not recover benefits from plan that had been withdrawn by his ex-wife, where
procedures for electronic distribution requests was sent to participant's last known mailing
address [Citation: Foster v. PPG Industries, Inc., (49 EBC 2289) (N.D.Okla. August 31, 2010)
(not reported in F.Supp. 2d)]
Asset purchase agreement effected a valid amendment to company's ERISA plans [Citation:
<i>Evans v. Sterling Chemicals, Incorporated</i> , 660 F.3d 862 (5 th Cir. October 13, 2011)]. 2818
Participant could not recover benefits from plan that had been withdrawn by his ex-wife, where information relating to electronic distribution requests was sent to participant's last known
mailing address in accordance with plan's administrative procedures [Citation: Foster v. PPG]
<i>Industries, Inc.</i> , 693 F.3d 1226 (10 th Cir. September 5, 2012), <i>affirming</i> 49 EBC 2289
(N.D.Okla. 2010)]
¶5.321(4) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Trustee Duties
ERISA confers upon trustee the duty to collect contributions owed to the plan and to obtain loan
repayments withheld from participants' paychecks [Citation: Best v. Cyrus, 29 EBC 1481 (6th
Cir. November 19, 2002)]
¶5.321(5) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Directed Trustees
Directed trustee of WorldCom plan did not have duty to refuse instructions with respect to
continued investments in WorldCom stock; DOL Field Assistance Bulletin cited with approval
[Citation: In re WorldCom Inc. ERISA Litigation, 34 EBC 1545 (S.D.N.Y. February 1, 2005)]
¶5.322(2) - Participant-Directed Investments: Restrictions on Investment Options/Rights
Investment manager's imposition on market timing activities did not violate terms of governing
group annuity contract; genuine factual dispute regarding whether employee's subsequent termination was due to his exercise of market timing rights in violation of ERISA §510
[Citation: Borneman v. Principal Life Insurance Co., 31 EBC 2190 (S.D.Iowa November 25,
2003)
2003/

¶5.322(3) - Participant-Directed Investments: Fiduciary Liability/Scope of Relief under ERISA §404(c)

- 6-year statute of limitations on fiduciary breach claims involving investment menu selection generally runs from time menu option is added unless changed circumstances are alleged [Citation: *Fuller v. SunTrust Banks, Inc.*, 744 F.3d 685 (2014 WL 718309) (11th Cir. (GA) February 26, 2014))]

¶3.322(4) - Participant-Directed Investments: Default Investments

¶5.323 - Co-Fiduciary Liability

¶5.324(1) - Fiduciary Insurance

¶5.324(2) - Exculpatory Provisions (ERISA §410): Indemnification Agreements

Cumulative Table of Contents for *e*RISA Update

Arbitrator's decision that indemnification agreements violate ERISA §410 should not have been vacated by district court [Citation: <i>Schafer v. Multiband Corp.</i> , 551 Fed.Appx. 814 (6 th Cir. January 6, 2014) (not selected for publication in Federal Register)]
¶5.325(1) - Plan Administration: Interpretation of Plan Document
Plan administrator's interpretation of the term "layoff" not to include employees acquired in the sale of a division was reasonable [Citation: <i>Morgan v. SFK USA, Inc.</i> , 33 EBC 2195 (6 th Cir. 2004)]
Provision in disability plan that reduced the benefit by the amount of benefits received from the employer's retirement plan held not to include amounts directly rolled over from the retirement plan to an IRA [Citation: <i>Blankenship v. Liberty Life Assurance Co. of Boston</i> , 40 EBC 2239 (9 th Cir. May 18, 2007)]
Abuse of discretion standard of review applies to plan administrator's interpretation of a "top hat" plan document [Citation: <i>Sznewajs v. U.S. Bancorp Amended and Restated Supplemental Benefits Plan</i> , 572 F.3d 727 (47 EBC 1315) (9 th Cir. 2009)]
Plan administrator doesn't lose right to deferential standard of review under Firestone merely because initial determination is ruled to be unreasonable [Citation: <i>Conkright v. Frommert</i> , 130 S.Ct. 1640 (48 EBC 2569) (S.Ct. April 21, 2010)]
<i>Frommert</i> case [Citation: <i>Frommert v. Conkright</i> , 738 F.3d 522 (2 nd Cir. (NY) December 23, 2013)]
Administrator unreasonably interpreted plan language that granted enhanced benefits for a participant's termination from employment with the controlled group [Citation: <i>Adams v. Anheuser-Busch Companies, Inc.</i> , 758 F.3d 743 (6 th Cir. July 11, 2014), appeal from S.D.Ohio]
Supreme Court reverses Sixth Circuit lines of cases that favored assumption of continued retiree health benefits beyond the end of a collective-bargaining agreement rather than relying on ordinary principles of contract law [Citation: <i>M&G Polymers USA, LLC v. Tackett</i> , 135 S.Ct. 926 (January 26, 2015)]
An explanation-free decision as to the proper definition of compensation for computing pension benefits was arbitrary and capricious; substitution by court of earlier pension estimate was unreasonable [Citation: <i>Reilly v. Continental Casualty</i> , 785 F.3d 261 7 th Cir. May 6, 2015)]
Administrator's interpretation that sign-on bonus was not part of plan compensation used to determine benefits was not arbitrary or capricious [Citation: <i>Ingram v. Terminal Railroad Association of St. Louis Pension Plan for Nonschedule Employees</i> , 812 F.3d 628 (8 th Cir. January 29, 2016)]
Plan language was <i>not</i> sufficiently specific to confer discretion on the plan administrator to interpret the plan document, so <i>de novo</i> review of administrator's decision was warranted

[Citation: *Stephanie v. Blue Cross Blue Shield of Massachusetts HMO Blue, Inc.*, 813 F.3d 420 (1st Cir. February 17, 2016)

Administrator acted arbitrarily in interpreting plan language that clearly applied under the claimants' situation regarding involuntarily termination from the controlled group [Citation: Knowlton v. Anheuser-Busch Companies Pension Plan, 849 F.3d 422 (8th Cir. February 22, Interpretation of document to assume continued base salary during the participant's disability period was reasonable even though it resulted in a lower average compensation calculation for the participant [Citation: Dowling v. Pension Plan For Salaried Employees, 817 F.3d 239 (3rd Tenth Circuit rules that *deferential review standard* does not apply unless administrator has notified plan participants and beneficiaries of its discretion over benefit claims [Citation: Lvn *M. v. Premera Blue Cross*, No. 18-4098, F.3d (10th Cir. July 24, 2020)] 4903 Plan administrator reasonably interpreted that plaintiffs had not experienced a layoff or termination by plant shutdown where business continued operations (without modification) after sale [Citation: Hill v. Employee Benefits Admin. Comm. of Mueller Grp. LLC, No. 18-¶5.325(3) - Plan Administration: Claims Procedures Plan-imposed statute of limitations not applicable because denial of claim letter failed to state the plan's limitation on bringing suit [Citation: Mirza v. Insurance Administrator of America, Equitable reformation resolved ambiguous plan provision regarding calculation of benefits for rehired employees [Frommert v. Conkwright, Nos. 17 114 cv(L), 17 738 cv(CON), F.3d "Substantial compliance doctrine" does not apply to administrator's failure to meet deadlines, resulting *de novo* review of administrator's decision to deny disability benefits [*Fessenden v.* Reliance Standard Life Ins. Co. and Oracle USA, Inc., Group Long Term Disability Plan, No. ¶5.326(1) - Definition of Plan Assets: Participant Contributions Unpaid prevailing wage contributions were not plan assets [Citation: Pantoja v. Edward Engel & Son Express, Inc., 54 EBC 1977 (2012 W.L. 6117886) (11th Cir. December 11, 2012) (not ¶5.330 - ERISA Enforcement: Claim For Benefits Participant who intentionally evades receipt of pension benefits not entitled to interest on late

payments made by plan [Citation: Twomey v. Delta Airlines Pilots Pension Plan, 30 EBC 1513

<i>v. General Motors Hourly-Rate Employee Pension Plan</i> , 467 F.3d 1031 (7th Cir. 2006), rehearing denied, 2007 U.S. App. LEXIS 468 (7th Cir. January 5, 2007)]1317 Employer's statements regarding its intentions to restart funding of frozen defined contribution plans when the company became financially stable did not create enforceable rights to future funding [Citation: <i>Kalda v. Sioux Valley Physician Partners, Inc.</i> , 481 F.3d 639 (8 th Cir. March 29, 2007)]
Employee claiming status as participant cannot be held to have waived administrative rights if relevant documents to establish eligibility are not furnished; failure of administrator to interpret language in plan in rendering decision on claim results in <i>de novo</i> review of decision [Citation <i>Strom v. Siegel Fenchel & Peddy P.C. Profit Sharing Plan</i> , 497 F.3d 234 (41 EBC 1484) (2 nd Cir. 2007)]
Supreme Court reaffirms <i>Firestone</i> holding; provides analysis regarding impact of conflicts of interest [Citation: <i>Metropolitan Life Ins. Co. v. Glenn</i> , 554 U.S. (June 19, 2008)]. 1856
Third Circuit revokes its "sliding scale" analysis for standard of review in light of <i>Glenn</i> case [Citation: <i>Schwing v. Lilly Health Plan</i> , 562 F.3d 522, (46 EBC 2370) (3 rd Cir. 2009)] 2182
Anti-alienation provisions are not violated when judgment is enforced against the plan for improper payment of participant's benefits to ex-spouse, even though account balances will be affected as a result of the loss [Citation: <i>Milgram v. Orthopedic Associates Defined Contribution Pension Plan</i> , 662 F.3d 187 (2 nd Cir. November 29, 2011)]
Administrator abused its discretion in denying participant's claim for retroactive benefits resulting from a failure of the plan to timely inform her of her right to elect full benefits under an early retirement provision [Citation: <i>Helton v. AT&T, Inc.</i> ,F.3d(2013 WL 812118) (4 th Cir. March 6, 2013)]
ERISA §4044 does not create ERISA cause of action for alleged violation of IRC §401(a)(4);
fiduciaries entitled to rely on advice of counsel in making benefits determination [Citation:
<i>Clark v. Feder Semo and Bard, P.C.</i> , 739 F.3d 28 (D.C. Cir. January 7, 2014)] 3333
Exhaustion of administrative remedies not required to bring claim based on statutory violations rather than violations of the terms of the plan [Citation: <i>Stephens v. PBGC</i> , 755 F.3d 959 (D.C. Cir. June 24, 2014)]
Burden of proof shifts to plan if claimant makes prima facie case of benefit entitlement, in spite of deferential standard of review with respect to plan administrator's benefits claim denial [Citation: <i>Estate of Bruce H. Barton v. AFT Security Services Pension Plan</i> , 820 F.3d 1060 (9 th Cir. April 21, 2016)]
De novo standard of review applies when plan fails to adopt claims procedures that are in full compliance with the law, except for inadvertent <i>and</i> harmless deviations [Citation: <i>Halo v. Yale Health Plan</i> , 819 F.3d 42 (2 nd Cir. April 12, 2016)]

Provisions in health plans that prohibit assignment of the beneficiary's claim are *not* prohibited by ERISA [Citation: American Orthopedic & Sports Medicine v. Independence Blue Cross Claimant deemed to have exhausted administrative remedies because of plan's deficient claims procedure [Citation: Theriot v. Building Trades United Pension Trust Fund, No. 20-30126, ¶5.331 - Statute of limitations for ERISA actions 3-year statute under ERISA §413 not applicable unless plaintiff has actual knowledge of the facts that will support the plaintiff's cause of action [Citation: Richard B. Roush Inc. Profit Sharing Plan v. New England Mutual Life Insurance Co., 29 EBC 1641 (3rd Cir. November 27, 2002)] State's statute for penalty or forfeiture claim applied to determine limitations period for civil suit seeking penalty under ERISA §502(c)(1) for untimely response to information request [Citation: Iverson v. Ingersoll-Rand Co., 34 EBC 1193 (8th Cir. December 30, 2004) (designated as unpublished opinion)] Plan may establish a contractual statute of limitations period with respect to benefit claims under ERISA §502(a)(1)(B) [Citation: Heimeshoff v. Hartford Life & Accident Insurance, Co., 134 S.Ct. 604 (December 16, 2013)] 3280 Pendency of motion on fees and costs does not mean judgment on merits fails to be a final decision for purposes of 30-day appeal requirement [Citation: Ray Haluch Gravel Company v. Central Pension Fund of International Union of Operating Engineers and Participating Since fiduciary claims also involve the process by which the fiduciary makes its decision, actual knowledge was needed of the process in order for the 3-year statute of limitations under ERISA §413 to begin [Citation: Fish v. GreatBanc Trust Company, 749 F.3d 671 (7th Cir. May 14, 2014)] Statute of limitations on benefits claim began to run 12 months after payments ceased since participant at that point had reason to believe his claim was denied [Citation: Witt v. Metropolitan Life Insurance Co. Shell Oil Long Term Disability Trust Plan, 772 F.3d 1269 (11th Cir. November 25, 2014)] Because of fiduciary's continuing requirement to remove imprudent investments, the 6-year ERISA statute on fiduciary breach is not closed if plaintiffs allege the breach related to imprudent review within the last 6 years with respect to investment menu options selected more than 6 years earlier [Citation: Tibble v. Edison International, 135 S.Ct. 1823 (May 18,

The 6-year statute of limitations under ERISA §413 regarding fiduciary breach actions may be
waived by the defendant [Citation: Secretary of Labor v. Preston, No. 873 F.3d 877 (11th Cir.
October 12, 2017)]
Application of state law limitations period depended on the basis of the claim [Citation: Clemons
v. Norton Healthcare Inc. Retirement Plan, 890 F.3d 254 (6 th Cir. 2018)]
Unanimous Supreme Court applies literal interpretation of "actual knowledge" to determine the
appropriate limitations period under ERISA §413 [Citation: Intel Corporation Investment
Policy Committee v. Sulyma, No. 18-1116, U.S. (Sup.Ct. February 26, 2020)] 4709
Actual knowledge of breach by some participants is not imputed to participants without
knowledge to determine whether latter is barred under 3-year statute of limitations to bring
action for fiduciary breach [Citation: Browe v. CTC Corporation, No. 19-677-cv,F.3d
(2 nd Cir. September 29, 2021)]
Statute of limitations to bring claim of underpayment of benefits begins when the first alleged
underpayment is made, not the earlier date when the plan explained the benefit [Gragg v. UPS
<i>Pension Plan</i> , No. 22-3379, F.3d (6 th Cir. December 16, 2022)] 5475
¶5.332 - ERISA Enforcement: Civil and Criminal Penalties
Criminal penalties upheld with respect to conversion of 401(k) deferrals and false statements on
valuation report [Citation: U.S. v. Eriksen, 639 F.3d 1138 (50 EBC 2193) (9th Cir. 20112)708
Criminal conviction for conversion/embezzlement involving employer's failure to fund
discretionary contribution authorized by board is overturned [Citation: U.S. v. Smith, 641 F.3d
1200 (10 th Cir. 2011)]
1200 (10 th Cir. 2011)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5,
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i> , 489 F.3d 799 (7 th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]. Participant's suit to recover for fiduciary breach, on behalf of a terminated plan, may be brought even though the plan is trusteed by the PBGC [Citation: <i>Wilmington Shipping Company v. New England Life Insurance Co.</i>, 496 F.3d 326 (41 EBC 1338) (4th Cir. 2007)]. Participant had standing to bring suit for losses due to imprudent investments even though he had cashed out of the plan in a lump sum [Citation: <i>In re Boston Scientific Corporation ERISA Litigation</i>, 2007 WL 2412164 (No. CIV.A.06-10105-JLT) (D.Mass. August 27, 2007)] Participants who were transferred to plan maintained by corporate entity spun-off from prior
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]
 ¶5.333 - ERISA Enforcement: Standing Participants who have been paid out of the plan have standing if the may become entitled to additional payments due to fiduciary breaches negatively affecting their account balances in a defined contribution plan [Citation: <i>Harzewski v. Guidant</i>, 489 F.3d 799 (7th Cir. June 5, 2007)]

 and monetary recovery sought was not equitable relief [Citation: <i>Paulsen v. CNF, Inc.</i>, 559 F.3d 1061 (46 EBC 1481) (9th Cir. March 20, 2009)]
 Case lacked constitutional standing where alleged breach occurred in an <i>overfunded</i> defined benefit plan [Citation: <i>David v. Alphin</i>, 704 F.3d 327 (4th Cir. January 14, 2013)] 3127 Contributing employer to multiemployer fund does not have standing to sue fiduciaries for negligent management of plan [Citation: <i>DiGeronimo Aggregates, LLC v. Zemla</i>, 763 F.3d 506 (6th Cir. August 14, 2014) (appeal from the N.D.Ohio)]
 [Citation: North American Coal Corp. Retirement Savings Plan v. Roth, 33 EBC 2214 (D.N.Dak. June 4, 2004)] ERISA attorney's fees claimants must show some degree of success on the merits before court may award fees, but need not be a "prevailing party" [Citation: Hardt v. Reliance Standard Life Insurance Co., 130 S.Ct. 2149 (49 EBC 1001) (May 24, 2010)]. After determination that attorney's fee claimant has achieved "some degree of success on the merits" a district court may evaluate the traditional five factors under the Hummell case to
 determine if a fee award is warranted [Citation: Simonia v. Glendale Nissan/Infiniti Disability Plan, 608 F.3d 1118 (9th Cir. June 24, 2010)]
F.3d 146 (2 nd Cir. (NY) September 10, 2013)]

 Entire course of litigation needs to be considered to determine whether a party's request for appellate attorney's fees should be granted [Citation: <i>Micha v. Sun Life Assurance of Canada</i>, 874 F.3d 1052 (9th Cir. October 31, 2017)]
An attorney's fees award incurred during the administrative proceedings relating to a claim for benefits is <u>not</u> appropriate under ERISA §502(g) [Citation: <i>Castillo v. Metropolitan Life Ins.</i> <i>Co.</i> , No. 19-56093,F.3d (9 th Cir. August 17, 2020)]
Text available at: https://media.ca11.uscourts.gov/opinions/pub/files/201913974.pdf 5091
¶5.334(2) - ERISA Enforcement: Equitable Relief Under ERISA §502(a)(3)
Cash balance plan's improper application of a preretirement mortality discount to calculate a participant's lump sum distribution does not entitle the participant to recoup the additional lump sum amount in a suit under ERISA §502(a)(3) for equitable relief [Citation: <i>Crosby v. Bowater Incorporated Retirement Plan for Salaried Employees of Great North Paper Inc.</i> , 382 F.3d 587 (33 EBC 1769) (6 th Cir. 2004)]
ERISA §502(a)(3) action may be brought to seek rescission of lump sum distribution due to
incorrect information about tax consequences of lump sum payment from nonqualified plan
[Citation: Griggs v. E.I. Dupont de Nemours & Co., 33 EBC 2089 (4 th Cir. September 29,
2004)]
Reimbursement provision in health plan for third-party recovery created a lien in favor of plan with respect to litigation settlement proceeds, so plan could seek equitable restitution with respect to its share of litigation proceeds [Citation: <i>Sereboff v. Mid Atlantic Medical Services</i> , 37 EBC 1929 (126 S.Ct. 1869) (S.Ct. May 15, 2006)]
Participant entitled to equitable relief to have benefits calculated on earlier service crediting date
because he reasonably relied to his detriment on repeated representations from employers' agents that his benefits were to be based on such date [Citation: <i>Pell v. Dupont</i> , 539 F.3d 292 (3 rd Cir. 2008)]
Participant not entitled to incorrectly computed late actuarial adjustment on his retirement benefit
where communication materials didn't even mention an adjustment [Citation: <i>Bocchino v.</i> <i>Trustees of District Council Ironworkers Funds of Northern New Jersey</i> , 47 EBC 1594 (3 rd Cir. 2009) (not selected for publication in the Federal Reporter)]
Participant may be entitled to equitable relief with respect to additional pension benefits
improperly reflected on certified benefits calculation statement [Citation: Bloemker v. Laborers' Local 265 Pension Fund, 605 F.3d 436 (49 EBC 1175) (6th Cir. May 19, 2010)]

Equitable remedies of surcharge and estoppel are available in claim against insurer for accepting
life insurance premiums on ineligible person [Citation: McCravy v. Metropolitan Life
<i>Insurance Company</i> , 690 F.3d 176 (4 th Cir. July 5, 2012)]
ERISA plan terms, not just equitable principles, govern administrator's action to enforce
equitable lien; common-fund rule provides appropriate default where plan is silent on
allocation of attorney's fees [Citation: US Airways, Inc. v. McCutchen, 133 S.Ct. 1537 (April
16, 2013)]
Court's Amara decision [Citation: Gabriel v. Alaska Electrical Pension Fund, 755 F.3d 647
(9 th Cir. June 6, 2014)]
Ninth Circuit describes scope of equitable relief under ERISA §502(a)(3) in light of Supreme
Court's Amara decision [Citation: Gabriel v. Alaska Electrical Pension Fund, 773 F.3d 945
(9 th Cir. December 16, 2014), replacing 755 F.3d 647 (9 th Cir. June 6, 2014)]
On remand, district court in Amara case finds basis for plan reformation [Citation: Amara v.
<i>CIGNA</i> , 775 F.3d 510 (2 nd Cir. December 23, 2014)]
Supreme Court clarifies that enforcement of a plan's remedy for equitable recovery against third-
party payments made to participant is limited to identifiable funds [Citation: Montanile v.
Board of Trustees of the National Elevator Industry Health Benefit Plan, 136 S.Ct. 651
(January 20, 2016)]
Reformation of defined benefit plan ordered by court because of fraudulent concealment of the
wear-away effect of replacing the plan's traditional benefit formula with a cash balance
formula [Citation: Osberg v. Foot Locker, Inc., No. 15-3602-cv,F.3d(2 nd Cir. July
6, 2017)]
Participant who declined generous job transfer offer to take lump sum option that had been
incorrectly calculated may move forward with his surcharge claim against plan fiduciaries
[Citation: Retirement Committee of DAK Americas LLC v. Brewer, 867 F.3d 471 (4th Cir.
August 14, 2017)]
Ninth Circuit rejects claims for restitution and disgorgement because they were not equitable in
nature; service provider not acting as fiduciary when selling its product even if fees excessive;
ERISA doesn't preempt state law regarding fraudulent sales practices [Citation: The Depot,
Inc. v. Caring For Montanans, Inc., No. 17-35597,F.3d (9 th Cir. February 6, 2019)]
Equitable reformation of a plan document is appropriate to correct a plan provision that violates
ERISA, even if there is no fraud involved; once reformed, a claim for benefits may be made
against the reformed document [Citation: Laurent v. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, No. 18-
487-cv, F.3d (2 nd Cir. December 23, 2019)]

Repeated overstatement of life insurance benefit by agent of plan administrator may be litigated for equitable relief under ERISA §502(a)(3) [Citation: Sullivan-Mestecky v. Verizon *Communications*, No. 18-1591-cv, ____ F.3d ____ (2nd Cir. June 1, 2020)] 4774 Plan has equitable lien against accounts of beneficiary who commingled overpayment with other invested assets [Citation: Zirbel v. Ford Motor Company, No. 20-1149, F.3d (6th Cir. Pleading sufficient to try ERISA §502(a)(3) claim seeking recovery from employer-fiduciary for alleged misleading statements regarding life insurance benefit elections made by a nowdeceased participant [Citation: Delker v. MasterCard International, Inc., No. 20-3600, Deficiencies in insurer's benefit election procedures supported lower court's grant of summary judgment in ERISA §502(a)(3) claim for additional insurance coverage [Citation: Skelton v. Radisson Hotel Bloomington, No. 21-2641, F.3d (8th Cir. May 6, 2022)].....5358 Eleventh Circuit also recognizes equitable surcharge as an appropriate remedy under ERISA §502(a)(3) even though it provides for monetary relief [Citation: Gimeno v. NCHMD, Inc., No. ¶5.334(3) - ERISA Enforcement: Claim For Fiduciary Breach (ERISA §409) Participants may bring derivative action on behalf of plan to recover losses due to fiduciary breach, even if the alleged violation affected only a subset of participants [Citation: In re Schering-Plough Corporation ERISA Litigation, 35 EBC 1801 (3rd Cir. August 19, 2005)] Plan's suit to recover overpayment to participant was dismissed because remedy sought was not equitable relief within the meaning of ERISA §502(a)(3) [Citation: Verizon Employee Benefits Participant may recover losses incurred by his account due to fiduciary's failure to implement the investment strategy he had selected for the account [Citation: LaRue v. DeWolff, Boberg Note: This case overrules the Fourth Circuit decision summarized at p. 1086. LaRue case dictates that former employees who were cashed out of the plan have standing to bring suit under ERISA §502(a)(2) that would result in additional benefits payable if successful [Citation: In re Mutual Funds Investment Litigation (Wangberger v. Janus Capital Group), 529 F.3d 207 (4th Cir. June 16, 2008); Evans v. Akers, 534 F.3d 65 (44 EBC 1385) (1st Cir. 2008)] First Circuit rules that ERISA §502(a)(3) is available to enforce ERISA minimum funding requirements [Citation: Gastronomical Workers Union Local 610 & Metropolitan Hotel Association Pension Fund v. Dorado Beach Hotel Corporation, 617 F.3d 54 (1st Cir. August 11, 2010)]

Non-employee spouse's decision to retire cannot be basis for detrimental reliance on misinformation provided by plan regarding participant's benefits could not sustain claim for fiduciary breach and estoppel [Citation: *Shook v. Avaya*, 625 F.3d 69 (50 EBC 1128) (3rd Cir. November 2, 2010)]

Plan administrator must petition court to seek reformation of plan document to correct alleged scrivener's error; drafting mistake may not be dealt with as an ambiguity [Citation: *Young v. Verizon's Bell Atlantic Cash Balance Plan*, 2008 WL 4066517 (No. 05 C-7314) (N.D.Ill. August 28, 2008)]

Note: See the second trial opinion for this case (below), which is summarized at page 2307.

Court denied request for equitable reformation of document, determining there was no sufficient evidence of mutual understanding that new benefit formula was an error [Citation: *Cross v. Bragg*, 47 EBC 1784 (4th Cir. 2009) (not selected for publication in the Federal Reporter)]8 Second trial with *de novo* standard of review yields judgment for defendant-employer; employer's petition for reformation of document granted due to evidence of a scrivener's error [Citation: *Young v. Verizon's Bell Atlantic Cash Balance Plan (Phase II)*, 48 EBC 1011 (N.D.III. November 2, 2009)]

Note: The Seventh Circuit has affirmed this opinion (see below), which is summarized at page 2512. Seventh Circuit affirms lower court's grant of equitable relief to reform document due to evidence of a scrivener's error [Citation: Young v. Verizon's Bell Atlantic Cash Balance Plan, 615 F.3d 808 (7th Cir. August 10, 2010), affirming 667 F.Supp.2d 850 (48 EBC 1011) (N.D.Ill. 2009)]

¶5.335 - ERISA Enforcement: Recovery Against Non-Fiduciaries

¶5.336 - Interference With Rights (ERISA §510)

- Plaintiffs could not sue under ERISA §510 for employer's decision to structure business transaction as stock sale rather than asset sale, thereby affecting their rights to severance benefits under severance pay plan [Citation: *La Fata v. Raytheon Co.*, 35 EBC 1976 (3rd Cir. August 12, 2005) (*designated as an "unpublished" decision (i.e., nonprecedential*)] . . . 825
- ERISA's anti-retaliation statute does not extend to unsolicited comments by employee regarding plan violations [Citation: *Edwards v. A.H. Cornell & Sons, Inc.*, 610 F.3d 217 (3rd Cir. June 24, 2010)]

Spinoff did not violate ERISA §510 because it was not motivated by desire to interfere with ERISA benefits [Citation: *Nauman v. Abbott Laboratories*, 669 F.3d 854 (7th Cir. February 3,

2012)]

ERISA equitable relief for retaliatory discharge under ERISA §510 may not duplicate jury award
in parallel State law claim; interaction between right to jury trial under Seventh Amendment
and resolution of ERISA equitable relief addressed [Citation: Teutscher v. Woodson,F.3d
(9 th Cir. August 26, 2016)]
¶5.337 - ERISA Preemption
Maryland wrongful discharge law not preempted where claim asserts that plaintiff was
discharged for complaining about and for refusing to violate ERISA [Citation: King v. Marriott
International, Inc., 30 EBC 2619 (4 th Cir. July 28, 2003)]
No ERISA claim is available against nonfiduciary actuary regarding errors made by the actuary
in its actuarial report to the trustee regarding the funding status of a defined benefit plan; state
law claims not preempted [Citation: Gerosa v. Savasta, 30 EBC 1855 (2 nd Cir. May 19, 2003),
reversing 189 F.Supp.2d 137 (27 EBC 1929) (S.D.N.Y. March 13, 2002)] 247
ERISA did not preempt state securities law claims relating to failure of majority shareholder to
disclose material information about pending merger to minority shareholder, which could have
affected the minority shareholder's decision to exercise put option with respect to shares
distributed from the ESOP [Citation: <i>Ervast v. Flexible Products Co.</i> , 31 EBC 1321 (11 th Cir.
September 24, 2003)]
State law claims relating to improper plan administration with respect to erroneous distributions
are preempted by ERISA [Citation: Information Systems & Networks Corp. v. Principal Life
Insurance Co., 32 EBC 2859 (4 th Cir. June 8, 2004) (designated as "unpublished" opinion)]
ERISA preemption suit not barred by Eleventh Amendment to US Constitution, but Eleventh
Amendment precludes refund claim for taxes already paid [Citation: <i>Hattern v.</i>
Schwarzenegger, 33 EBC 1556 (S.D.N.Y. May 26, 2004)]
Complete preemption doctrine is limited to causes of action that are duplicated under ERISA
§502(a); state court must determine if fraud claim is preempted by ERISA §514 [Citation:
<i>Felix v. Lucent Technologies, Inc.</i> , 33 EBC 2486 (10 th Cir. October 26, 2004)]
Malpractice suit against non-fiduciary service provider for failure to timely furnish EGTRRA
amendments is <i>not</i> preempted by ERISA [Citation: <i>Milkis Enterprises, Inc. v. Retirement Plan</i>
Consultants, 34 EBC 2318 (E.D.Pa. April 19, 2005)]
New York court rules city law requiring contractors to provide comparable benefits to domestic
partners is preempted by ERISA [Citation: In the Matter of Council of the City of New York
v. Bloomberg, 2006 N.Y. LEXIS 149 (36 EBC 2732) (N.Y.Ct.ofApps. February 14, 2006)]
ERISA does not preempt California UBTI statute with respect to ERISA-covered plans that have
unrelated business taxable income [Citation: Hattem v. Schwarznegger, 37 EBC 2436 (2 nd Cir.
May 23, 2006), <u>affirming</u> 35 EBC 1540 (2005)]1088
Employee's state law claims alleging he is entitled to "reliance damages" for misrepresentations
is not preempted [Citation: Thurman v. Pfizer Inc., 484 F.3d 855 (40 EBC 2089) (6th Cir. May

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

8, 2007)]

State law negligence claims against plan actuary not expressly preempted by ERISA; plaintiffs
must show that employees were intended third-party beneficiaries of contract with actuary, in
accordance with California law [Citation: Paulsen v. CNF, Inc., 559 F.3d 1061 (46 EBC 1481)
(9 th Cir. March 20, 2009)]
ERISA does not preempt a state court order requiring former spouse to turn over benefits
received under ERISA plan [Citation: Andochick, M.D. v. Byrd, 709 F.3d 296 (4 th Cir. March
4, 2013)]
relating to employer's declaration that SERP was invalid in order to close acquisition [Citation:
Gardner v. Heartland Industrial Partners, LP, 715 F.3d 609 (6th Cir. (Mich.) May 10, 2013)]
EDISA anomata Tanga laur that mould allow participant to each construction trust
ERISA preempts Texas law that would allow participant to seek constructive trust over ex-
spouse's survivor annuity in favor of his estate in the event of his death [Citation: <i>Vanderkam</i>
<i>v. Vanderkam</i> , 776 F.3d 883 (D.C.Cir. January 20, 2015)]
State law prohibiting provisions purporting to reserve discretion to insurers to interpret health
and disability insurance policies was not preempted by ERISA [Citation: Fontaine v.
Metropolitan Life Insurance Co., 2015 WL 5173039 (7 th Cir. September 4, 2015)] 3729
Vermont law requiring reporting of claims information preempted by ERISA [Citation: Gobeille
v. Liberty Mutual Insurance Co., 136 S.Ct. 936 (March 1, 2016)]
Promissory estoppel claim against health insurer ruled not preempted by ERISA because medical
provider did not receive valid assignment of payment and received an independent promise
from insurer [Citation: McCulloch Orthopaedic Surgical Services, PLLC v. Aetna, Inc., 857
F.3d 141 (2^{nd} Cir. May 18, 2017)]
Killer statute determined not to be preempted by ERISA; applicable to person found not guilty
by reason of insanity [Citation: Laborers' Pension Fund v. Miscevic, 880 F.3d 927 (7th Cir.
January 29, 2018)]
Insurance savings clause under ERISA §514 resulted in state law preventing insurer from
obtaining reimbursement of health plan participant's medical payments covered by tort
settlement [Citation: Rudel v. Hawai'i Management Alliance Association, Nos. 17-17395 and
17-17460, F.3d (9 th Cir. September 11, 2019)]
Employer may proceed with state law breach of contract, promissory estoppel and fraud claims
against ESOP trustee that pulled out of refinancing deal with respect to ESOP loan [Citation:
Dansko Holdings, Inc. v. Benefit Trust Co., Nos. 19-3847 & 19-3892, F.3d (3 rd Cir.
March 16, 2021)]
California CalSavers program, providing an IRA program to employees of employers that do not
offer an ERISA plan, held not to be preempted by ERISA [Citation: Howard Jarvis Taxpayers

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Association v. California Secure Choice Retirement Savings Program, No. 20-15591,F.3d (9 th Cir. May 6, 2021)]
ERISA does not preempt state law claims brought by bankruptcy creditors against directors and
officers who allegedly inflated the corporation's stock, even though those actions also affected
the ERISA plan maintained by the corporation [Citation: <i>Halperin v. Davis</i> , No. 20-2793,
F.3d (July 28, 2021)]
¶5.340 - Jurisdiction/Venue
Plan's venue limitation provision is permissible under ERISA [Citation: Smith v. Aegon
Companies Pension Plan, 769 F.3d 922 (6 th Cir. October 14, 2014)]
Ninth Circuit upholds forum selection clause in plan that required suit to be brought where the
plan is administered [Citation: In re Becker (Becker v. Wells Fargo), No. 20-72805,F.3d
(9 th Cir. April 1, 2021)]
$\P5.3\overline{41(1)}$ - Class Actions
Only named plaintiff needs to exhaust administrative remedies in class action for benefits due
to alleged partial termination [Citation: Matz v. Household International Tax Reduction
Investment Plan, 36 EBC 2525 (N.D. Ill. 2005), affirmed, In re Household International Tax
<i>Reduction Plan</i> , 37 EBC 1016 (7th Cir. March 20, 2006)] 1013
Individualized monetary damages for affected plans precludes certification under Rule 23(b)(2)
[Citation: Nationwide Life Insurance Company v. Haddock, 460 Fed. Appx. 26 (52 EBC 1161)
(2 nd Cir. February 6, 2012)]
Seventh Circuit clarifies parameters for class actions relating to fiduciary breach actions under
ERISA §502(a)(2) [Citation: Abbott v. Lockheed Martin Corporation, 725 F.3d 803 (7 th Cir.
(Ill.) August 7, 2013)]
Certification decision may be different for liability and damages stages [Citation: Clemons v.
Norton Healthcare Inc. Retirement Plan, 890 F.3d 254 (6th Cir. 2018)]
Named plaintiffs do not have to be invested in all of the investment options for which excessive
fees are alleged in order to certify the class [Citation: Boley v. United Health Services, Inc., No.
21-2014, F.3d (3 rd Cir. June 1, 2022)]
¶5.341(2) - ERISA Enforcement: Choice of Law
Plan's choice of law provision was disregarded in determining which State law applied to
identify the proper surviving spouse for a participant's benefits [Citation: DaimlerChrysler v.
<i>Durden</i> , 37 EBC 2429 (6 th Cir. May 26, 2006)] 1089
Choice of law provision in plan should be given effect as matter of federal law; standard of
review of administrator's denial of disability affected by which state law applied [Citation:
<i>Ellis v. Liberty Life Assurance Company of Boston</i> , No. 19-1074,F.3d(10 th Cir. May
13, 2020)]

¶5.341(3) - Attorney-Client Privilege	1482
Fiduciary exception does not apply to insurance companies who act as fiduciarie benefit claims from their own assets [Citation: <i>Wachtel v. Health Net, Inc.</i> , 482]	es to pay health
EBC 1545) (3 rd Cir. 2007)]	
DOL's administrative document subpoenas enforceable; fiduciary exception to a privilege applied [Citation: Solis v. Food Employers Labor Relations Association]	attorney-client <i>tion</i> , 644 F.3d
221 (4 th Cir. May 4, 2011)]	
¶5.341(4) - ERISA Enforcement: Miscellaneous Procedural Issues - Arbitration	1 1 64
Retirees entitled to presumption of arbitrability with respect to claims for shut [Citation: United Steelworkers of America v. ASARCO, 512 F.3d 555 (9 th Cir. Jan	nuary 7, 2008)]
Arbitration clause in employment clause did not apply to action under ERIS	
because the suit was brought on behalf of the plan [Citation: Munro v. Universit	
California, F.3d (9 th Cir. July 24, 2018)]	
Ninth Circuit reverses its earlier case law that ERISA claims are not arbitrable in	
recent Supreme Court case [Citation: Dorman v. Charles Schwab Corp., No.	-
F.3d (9 th Cir. August 20, 2019)]	
Arbitration agreement did not apply to participant's ERISA §502(a)(2) claims	
breach because the claims did not "relate to" his employment [Citation: Co	1
<i>Cunniff & Goldfarb Inc.</i> , No. 17-2805, F.4th (2 nd Cir. March 4, 2021)	
Seventh Circuit joins others in recognizing mandatory arbitration as compatible w	
only if it doesn't foreclose obtaining remedies explicitly available under ER	-
Smith v. Board of Directors of Triad Manufacturing, Inc., 13 F.4th 613 (7 th Cir.	
2021)].	
Arbitration agreement did not apply to ERISA §502(a)(2) claims for fiduciary b	
the claims belong to the plan, not to the employees who are subject to the arbitrat	-
[Citation: <i>Hawkins v. Cintas Corporation</i> , 32 F.4th 625 (6 th Cir. April 27, 20	/ =
¶5.341(5) - Successor Liability	
Third Circuit adopts Seventh Circuit approach to determining whether succ	essor liability
transfers in an asset sale with respect to contribution obligations under a multi	•
[Citation: <i>Einhorn v. M.L. Rubertson Construction Company</i> , 632 F.3d 89 (3 rd C	
2011)]	
Federal common law claim for successor liability not sufficient to confer feder	
[Citation: East Central Illinois Pipe Trades Health and Welfare Fund and	
Steamfitters U.a. Locals 63 v. Prather Plumbing & Heating, Inc., No. 20-2525	
(7 th Cir. July 7, 2021)]	

¶5.341(6) - Miscellaneous Enforcement and Procedural Issues: Waiver of ERISA Claims Anti-alienation provision under ERISA doesn't preclude waiver of contested ERISA pension claims; plaintiff was sufficiently apprised of claim at time he signed the release [Citation: <i>Hakim v. Accenture United States Pension Plan</i> , 717 F.3d 1042 (7th Cir. May 23, 2013)]
Beneficiaries of participant who died before annuity starting date but after his last day of work were not entitled to benefits under the guaranteed payment period under the annuity; release from claims signed by participant to receive early retirement incentive precluded equitable relief claim by beneficiaries [Citation: <i>O'Shea v. UPS Retirement Plan</i> ,F.3d(1 st Cir. September 13, 2016)]
¶5.343 - DOL Investigations
DOL's broad subpoena authority extends to cybersecurity investigations and may be applied to non-fiduciary service providers [Citation: <i>Walsh v. Alight Solutions, LLC</i> , No. 21-3290, F.3d (7 th Cir. August 12, 2022)]
¶5.345 - Recovery of Delinquent Contributions to a Multiemployer Plan (ERISA §515)
Written notice to a multiemployer plan of an oral agreement between employer and the union
president to cease contributions as of a certain date could not be given effect over the written terms of the collective bargaining agreement [Citation: <i>Central States, Southeast and</i> <i>Southwest Areas Pension Fund v. Auffenberg Ford, Inc.</i> , 637 F.3d 718 (7 th Cir. March 11, 2011)]
Multiemployer fund could bring ERISA §515 action against employer for exit contribution
because trust documents clear provided that such contribution survived the collective-
bargaining agreement [Citation: Board of Trustees, International Training Institute for the
Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Industry v. Four-C-Aire, Inc., No. 17-2295, F.3d
(4 th Cir. July 3, 2019]
Multiemployer fund trustees had right to audit employer's payroll records, including those of nonunion employees [Citation: <i>Electrical Construction Industry Prefunding Credit Reimbursement Program v. Veterans Electric, LLC</i> , No. 19-1051,F.3d (7 th Cir.
October 24, 2019)]
¶5.350(1) - Prohibited Transactions: Self-Dealing By A Fiduciary
 Payment of compensation to IRA owner by company partly owned by the IRA was indirect use of plan assets under prohibited transaction rules for the benefit of a disqualified person/fiduciary [Citation: <i>Ellis v. Commissioner</i>, F.3d (8th Cir. June 5, 2015)]3606 Fiduciary bank failed to meet its burden to prove the amount of recordkeeping fees collected from plan were related to direct expenses; reasonable compensation exemption not applicable to self-dealing [Citation: <i>Acosta v. City National Corporation</i>, No. 17-55421, F.3d (9th Cir. April 23, 2019)]

¶5.371 - Title IV of ERISA (PBGC): Coverage/Premiums

¶5.372 - Title IV: Plan Termination Procedures

¶5.376 - Title IV: Multiemployer Plans

Two private equity firms that owned a manufacturing company at the time it went bankruptcy were held <i>not</i> to be liable for MPPAA withdrawal liability imposed on the manufacturing company [Citation: <i>Sun Capital Partners III, LP v. New England Teamsters & Trucking Industry Pension Fund</i> , No. 16-1376, F.3d (1 st Cir. November 22, 2019); cert. denied, No. 20-155 (Sup.Ct. Oct. 5, 2020)]
¶5.404 - IRAs: Taxation Issues
IRA may restrict permissible investments; taxpayer's argument that he acted as conduit for IRA failed [Citation: <i>Dabney v. Commissioner</i> , 2014-108 T.C.M. (June 5, 2014)] 3387 IRAs held by spouse were community property subject to garnishment under the Mandatory Victims Restitution Act [Citation: U.S. v. Berry, No. 19-20050,F.3d(5 th Cir. February 28, 2020)]
¶5.405 - Roth IRAs
 Roth IRA cannot be a shareholder of an S corporation [Citation: <i>Taproot Administrative Services, Inc. v. Commissioner</i>, 133 T.C. No. 9 (2009)]
¶5.420 - Definition of Governmental Entity or Governmental Plan
Illinois law clearly treats charter schools as public schools, so ERISA claims cannot be brought with respect to public school plan that covers charter school employees [Citation: <i>Graham v. Board of Education of the City of Chicago</i> , No. 19-2745, F.3d (7 th Cir. August 10, 2021)]
¶5.421 - Definition of Church or Church Plan A church agency, as described in ERISA §3(33)(C)(i), may <u>maintain</u> but cannot <u>establish</u> a church plan [Citation: <i>Kaplan v. Saint Peter's Healthcare System</i> , F.3d (2015 WL 9487719) (3 rd Cir. December 29, 2015)]

Supreme Court holds "principal purpose organization" of church may *establish* and maintain a church plan that is exempt from ERISA [Citation: Advocate Health Care Network v. Stapleton, Note: This case overrules earlier opinions in the Third and Seventh Circuits, summarized at p. 3776 and p. 3855, respectively. Tenth Circuit tackles issue of what is a "principal purpose organization" for purposes of the church plan exemption from ERISA [Citation: Medina v. Catholic Health Initiatives, 877 F.3d Eighth Circuit joins Tenth Circuit in its interpretation of the term "principal purpose organization" for purposes of the church plan exemption from ERISA [Citation: Swainsona ¶5.510 - Taxation Issues For Nongualified Plans Electively deferred compensation under a nonqualified plan is subject to current taxation under Pennsylvania law, even if election is irrevocable [Citation: Ignatz v. Commonwealth of ¶5.513 - Title I of ERISA Issues for Nongualified Plans Nonqualified plan could not be read to require employer to fund the plan prior to filing for bankruptcy, so there is no secured, priority interest in bankruptcy with respect to the benefits owed under the plan [Citation: Accardi v. IT Litigation Trust (In Re IT Group), 37 EBC 2589 (3rd Cir. May 25, 2006)] Plan was not a top hat plan because plan covers employees who have no supervisory responsibility and little ability to negotiate their benefits and compensation [Citation: Bakri v. Venture Mfg. Co., 473 F.3d 677 (6th Cir. 2007)] 1318 Employer's arbitrary selection of employees eligible for its purported "top hat" plan did not satisfy the requirement that plan being for a select group of management or highly compensated employees [Citation: Browe v. CTC Corporation, No. 19-677-cv, F.3d ¶5.630 - Disgualification of the Plan Tax Court cases uphold IRS' retroactive disgualification of plans for failure to amend timely for law changes [Citation: Christy & Swan Profit Sharing Plan v. Commissioner, T.C. Memo 2011-62 (Tax Ct. March 15, 2011); Michael C. Hollen, D.D.S., P.C. v. Commissioner, T.C. Lack of evidence of ESOP having bank or brokerage account suggested that acquisitions of employer securities were annual additions, rather than attributable to a rollover account; no evidence of compensation or services by owner to justify treatment as eligible employee under the plan [Citation: Fleming Cardiovascular, P.A. v. Commissioner, T.C. Memo 2015-224 (Tax Ct. November 23, 2015)]

[©] Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶5.644 - Mergers, Transfers, Spinoffs

Broad language in spin-off documents unambiguously transferred assets and liabilities of a now-
terminated plan to the spin-off company, even though the transferor company continued to
administer the plan [Citation: Lockheed Martin Corporation v. Retail Holdings, 639 F.3d 63
(2 nd Cir. April 26, 2011)]
¶5.700 - Age Discrimination Issues
State disability plan was not age discriminatory even though deemed service credit was linked
to an age-based normal retirement age [Citation: Kentucky Retirement Systems v. EEOC, 128
S.Ct. 2361 (2008)]
¶5.700(1) - Age Discrimination Issues: Cash Balance Plans
District court sides with Onan case, holding that cash balance plan may test for age
discrimination on a contributions basis [Citation: <i>Tootle v. ARINC, Inc.</i> , 32 EBC 2665 (D.Md.
June 2004)]
Appellate court reverses age discrimination ruling on IBM cash balance plan, finding support in
age discrimination statutes for analogizing cash balance plan to defined contributions [Citation:
Cooper v. IBM Personal Pension Plan, 38 EBC 1801 (7th Cir. August 7, 2006), reversing, 274
F.Supp. (S.D.Ill. 2003)]
Note: The district court opinion that was reversed by this opinion is summarized at page 248. ¶5.701 - Securities Laws
Court vacates SEC's final rule expanding exemption for broker-dealers from the Investment
Advisers Act [Citation: Financial Planning Association v. SEC, 482 F.3d 481 (D.C. Cir.
March 30, 2007)]
Plan may not be party to a class action in a securities law litigation case because the plan is an
"affiliate" of the employer [Citation: <i>In re Motorola Securities Litigation</i> , 644 F.3d 511 (7 th
Cir. May 4, 2011)]
Plans maintained by entity involved in securities litigation are not considered to be "affiliates"
Plans maintained by entity involved in securities litigation are not considered to be "affiliates" of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: <i>In re American</i>
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc.
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc. Incentive Savings Plan, et al), 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)]
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc.
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc. Incentive Savings Plan, et al), 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)]
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: <i>In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc. Incentive Savings Plan, et al)</i> , 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)]
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: <i>In re American</i> <i>International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc.</i> <i>Incentive Savings Plan, et al)</i> , 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)] 4069 ¶5.702 - Civil Rights Laws Statute of limitations starts when retirement occurs with respect to suit brought under Title VII
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: <i>In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc. Incentive Savings Plan, et al)</i> , 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)] 4069 ¶5.702 - Civil Rights Laws Statute of limitations starts when retirement occurs with respect to suit brought under Title VII of Civil Rights Act seeking credit under plan's bridging provisions with respect to the termination of employment in the 1950s and 1960s due to pregnancy [Citation: <i>Maki v.</i>
of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: <i>In re American</i> <i>International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc.</i> <i>Incentive Savings Plan, et al)</i> , 837 F.3d 195 (2 nd Cir. September 20, 2016)] 4069 ¶5.702 - Civil Rights Laws Statute of limitations starts when retirement occurs with respect to suit brought under Title VII of Civil Rights Act seeking credit under plan's bridging provisions with respect to the termination of employment in the 1950s and 1960s due to pregnancy [Citation: <i>Maki v.</i> <i>ALLETE Inc.</i> , 33 EBC 1868 (8 th Cir. September 7, 2004)]
 of the employer and may share in the litigation settlement [Citation: In re American International Group, Inc. Securities Litigation (Rothstein v. American Internal Group, Inc. Incentive Savings Plan, et al), 837 F.3d 195 (2nd Cir. September 20, 2016)]

IRS FORMAL GUIDANCE: ANNOUNCEMENTS, NOTICES, PROCEDURES, RULINGS ¶6.101 - Definition of Employee

- **(**6.108(1) Miscellaneous Definitions And Procedures: Disaster Relief

Guidance on the implementation of KETRA with respect to special hardship, taxation, rollover, and loan rules provided to certain persons affected by Hurricane Katrina [Citation: *Notice 2005-92*, 2005-51 I.R.B. (December 19, 2005) (advance release on November 30, 2005) 38

Notice 2006-20 taxpayers affected by Katrina [Citation: *Notice 2006-56*, I.R. B. 2006-28 (July 10, 2006)]

loans and hardship distributions to victims of Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria, and California Wildfires [Citation: *Announcement 2017-11*, 2017-39 I.R.B. (September 25, 2017; advance release on August 30, 2017); *Announcement 2017-13*, 2017-40 I.R.B. (October 2,

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

 2017; advance release on September 13, 2017); <i>Announcement 2017-15</i>, 2017-47 I.R.B. (November 20, 2017; advance release on October 31, 2017)]
 4444 Form 8915-F issued to handle all qualified disaster distribution reporting after 2020 [Form 8915- F/Instructions for Form 8915-F (Rev. January 2022)]
 §410(b)(6)(C) Deemed passage of coverage under IRC §410(b)(6)(C) also applies to component plans for IRC §401(a)(4) testing purposes; if a significant change occurs during the transition period, the plan must resume coverage testing as of the date of such change [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2004-11</i>, 2004-7 I.R.B. (February 17, 2004) (advance copy released on January 29, 2004)]
 1176 ¶6.120 - Nondiscrimination Testing Under IRC §401(a)(4) IRS concerns about plan designs involving short service employees resurfaces; regulations must be "reasonably interpreted" to prevent discrimination in favor of HCEs [Citation: <i>Discriminatory Plan Designs Using Short Service</i>, IRS Employee Plan News, Issue No. 2016-5 (April 4, 2016)]

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

[6.120(3) - Nondiscrimination Testing Under IRC §401(a)(4): Availability of Benefits,	, Rights and
Features	

Rights provided to HCEs to purchase life insurance contracts held for their benefit under plan
are discriminatory where similar rights accorded to NHCs are of lesser value [Citation: Rev.
<i>Rul. 2004-21</i> , 2004-10 I.R.B. (February 13, 2004)]
IRS provides special BRF testing exception so that target date funds offered to participants may
have deferred annuity options that might be available only to older participants [Citation:
Notice 2014-66, 2014-46 I.R.B. (November 6, 2014); DOL Information Letter from Phyllis
Borzi to Mark Iwry (October 23, 2014)]
¶6.120(4) - Nondiscrimination Testing under IRC §401(a)(4): Abusive Arrangements
IRS internal directive alerts agents to abusive use of "short-term" employees to satisfy coverage
and nondiscrimination testing requirements, but also goes beyond statutory mandate [Citation:
Short Service Employees and Other Meaningful Benefit Schemes and Abuses, Memorandum
for Director, EP Examinations and Director, EP Determinations Redesign from Carol Gold,
Director, Employee Plans (October 22, 2004)]
¶6.120(5) - Nondiscrimination Testing Under IRC §401(a)(4): DB/DC Combo Plans
Temporary relief for certain DB/DC combo plans involving a "closed" DB plan [Citation: <i>Notice</i>
2014-5, 2014-2 I.R.B. (January 9, 2014)]
Extension of temporary relief for certain DB/DC combo plans involving a "closed" DB plan
[Citation: Notice 2015-28, 2015-14 I.R.B. (April 2, 2015)
Extension of temporary relief for certain DB/DC combo plans involving a "closed" DB plan to
pre-2019 plan years [Citation: Notice 2017-45, 2017-38 I.R.B. (September 18, 2017) . 4247
Provision of BRF testing relief under Notice 2014-5 [Citation: Notice 2019-60, 2019-49 I.R.B.
(December 2, 2019)]
Extension of temporary relief for certain DB/DC combo plans involving a "closed" DB plan to
pre-2021 plan years [Citation: Notice 2019-49, 2019-38 I.R.B. (September 16, 2017)]. 4578
¶6.121 - Permitted Disparity (IRC §§401(a)(5) and 401(l))
IRS issues 2011 covered compensation table [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2011-3, 2011-4 I.R.B. (January
24, 2011)]
IRS issues 2015 covered compensation table [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2014-34, 2014-52 I.R.B.
(December 19, 2014)]
IRS issues 2019 covered compensation table [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2019-08</i> , 2019-14 I.R.B. (April
1, 2019); advance publication on March 15, 2019)]
IRS issues 2020 covered compensation table [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2020-2</i> , 2020-3 I.R.B. (January
13, 2020)]
IRS issues 2021 covered compensation table [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2021-3, 2021-5 I.R.B.

IRS issues 2022 covered compensation table [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2022-2</i> , 2022-4 I.R.B. (February 1, 2022; advance release on January 31, 2022)]
96.126 - Compensation Dollar Limit (IRC §401(a)(17))
Application of \$200,000 limit to retirees will not result in prohibited discrimination under IRC §401(a)(4) [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-11</i> , 2003-3 I.R.B.]
(6.130(3) - Vesting: General Requirements: Vesting Schedules
IRS provides guidance on accelerated vesting schedules required for nonelective contributions under defined contribution plans, as enacted by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section VII (Q&A-28 through Q&A-30), 2007-7 I.R.B. (January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10, 2007)]
1150
¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service
 ¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)]. 185
 [6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)] . 185 [6.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures
 ¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)] . 185 ¶6.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures Restricting distributions from a medial reimbursement account under a profit sharing plan to the reimbursement of medical expenses is an impermissible forfeiture under the vesting rules [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2005-55</i>, 2005-33 I.R.B. (August 15, 2005)]
 ¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)] . 185 ¶6.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures Restricting distributions from a medial reimbursement account under a profit sharing plan to the reimbursement of medical expenses is an impermissible forfeiture under the vesting rules [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2005-55</i>, 2005-33 I.R.B. (August 15, 2005)]
 ¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)] . 185 ¶6.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures Restricting distributions from a medial reimbursement account under a profit sharing plan to the reimbursement of medical expenses is an impermissible forfeiture under the vesting rules [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2005-55</i>, 2005-33 I.R.B. (August 15, 2005)]
 ¶6.131 - Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service Years of service earned while plan was frozen count toward vesting in benefits accrued after the "unfreezing" of the plan [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-65</i>, 2003-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)] . 185 ¶6.132 - Vesting: Forfeitures Restricting distributions from a medial reimbursement account under a profit sharing plan to the reimbursement of medical expenses is an impermissible forfeiture under the vesting rules [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2005-55</i>, 2005-33 I.R.B. (August 15, 2005)]

§6.136 - Cash Balance Plans and Other Hybrid Plans

¶6.141(1) - General Consent Requirements under IRC §411(a)(11)

<i>Notice 2022-53</i> , I.R.B. 2022-44 (October 31, 2022; advance release on October 7, 2022)]
¶6.143(2) - Minimum Distribution Requirements: Plan Documentation
Postponement of defined benefit plan amendments for 2002 minimum distribution regulations
[Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2003-10</i> , 2003-2 I.R.B.]
¶6.143(4) - Minimum Distribution Requirements: Annuity Distributions
""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""
payment will no longer be permitted under many circumstances [Citation: Notice 2015-49,
I.R.B. 2015-30 (July 23, 2015)]
"De-risking" programs that allow retirees in pay status to convert annuity stream to lump sum
payment will no longer be permitted under many circumstances [Citation: Notice 2019-18,
2019-13 I.R.B. (March 25, 2019; advance release on March 6, 2019)
¶6.144 - Minimum Distributions: Special Rules for IRAs
Clarification of Notice 2002-27 reporting requirements: consistency of reporting method not
required for all IRA owners; electronic delivery of statements [Citation: Notice 2003-3, 2003-2
I.R.B.]
¶6.145(3) - Distribution Restrictions: Permissible Distribution Events for Pension Plans
IRS provides transition relief with respect to certain amendments to the normal retirement age;
offers private letter ruling option for plans with normal retirement age less than 55 [Citation:
<i>Notice 2007-69</i> , 2007-35 I.R.B. (August 10, 2007)] 1592
Normal retirement age regulations postponed to 2013 for governmental plans [Citation: Notice
2009-86, I.R.B. 2009-46 (November 16, 2009)]
IRS will delay normal retirement age regulations for governmental pension plans; considering
special normal retirement age rules for governmental plans [Citation: Notice 2012-29, 2012-18
I.R.B. (April 30, 2012)]
¶6.145(4) - Distribution Restrictions: Hardship Withdrawals
IRS provides guidance on expansion of hardship rules to encompass expenses incurred by a
participant's beneficiary, as required by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section III
(Q&A-5), 2007-7 I.R.B. (January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10, 2007)] 1184
IRS posts reminder on plan sponsor's obligations regarding hardship withdrawals [Citation: <i>It's</i>
Up To Plan Sponsors To Track Loans, Hardship Distributions, Retirement News for
Employers (April 2, 2015, Edition)]
¶6.146 - Distributions: Actuarial Assumptions/Present Value Determinations
IRS publishes methodology for determining the applicable interest rate under IRC §417(e) for making minimum present value determinations in post-2007 plan years [Citation: <i>Notice</i>
2007-81, 2007-44 I.R.B. (October 29, 2007)]
IRS provides guidance under IRC §417(e), as amended by PPA 2006, including the applicable
mortality table for 2008 plan year, timing rules for establishing the applicable interest rate, and

anti-cutback relief under IRC §411(d)(6) [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2007-67, 2007-48 Interaction between new PPA assumptions under IRC §417(e) and the QJSA rules [Citation: IRS clarifies how the vesting rules and IRC §415 limits apply to the annuitization of a direct rollover from a defined contribution plan to a defined benefit plan maintained by the same IRS issues model amendments for offering bifurcated benefit distribution options that will comply with Treas. Reg. §1.417(e)-1(d)(7) [Citation: Notice 2017-44, 2017-36 I.R.B. (September 5, 2017)] (6.150(1) - Limitations On Contributions And Benefits (IRC §415): General Rules Effective date of proposed 415 regulations clarified with respect to plan amendments or new plans adopted before the publication of final regulations; May 31, 2005, date no longer relevant [Citation: Notice 2005-87, I.R.B. 2005-50 (December 12, 2005) (advanced released on November 21, 2005)] 96.150(3) - Limitations On Contributions And Benefits: Defined Benefit Plans Guidance on IRC §415(b) changes under the Pension Funding Equity Act of 2004 [Citation: IRS provides guidance on new interest rate assumptions under IRC §415(b)(2)(E), as enacted by the PPA 2006, and options for correcting excess distributions paid as a result of the retroactive effective date [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section II (Q&A-1 through Q&A-4), 2007-7 I.R.B. Adjusted dollar limits for 2020 [Citation: Notice 2019-59, 2019-47 I.R.B. (November 18, 2019)] **[6.151 - Top Heavy Rules: Exemption for Certain Safe Harbor 401(k) Plans** Exemption from top heavy rules for safe harbor 401(k) plans is determined on a year by year basis, looking at the contributions made for that plan year [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2004-13, 2004-7 **[6.153 - Applicable Dollar Limits** Adjusted dollar limits for 2012 [Citation: IR-2011-103 (October, 20, 2011), available at http://www.irs.gov/newsroom/article/0,,id=248482,00.html; IRS-published table of dollar *limits for 2010-2012*, available at http://www.irs.gov/retirement/article/0.,id=96461,00.html]

C Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

Adjusted dollar limits for 2017 [Citation: <i>Notice 2016-62</i> , 2016-46 I.R.B. (November 14, 2016) (advance release on October 27, 2016)]
Adjusted dollar limits for 2018 [Citation: <i>Notice 2017-64</i> , 2017-45 I.R.B. (November 6, 2017)
(advance release on October 19, 2017)]
Adjusted dollar limits for 2019 [Citation: Notice 2018-83, Notice 2018-83, 2018-47 I.R.B.
(November 19, 2018) (advance release on November 1, 2018)]
Adjusted dollar limits for 2020 [Citation: Notice 2019-59, 2019-47 I.R.B. (November 18, 2019)]
Adjusted dollar limits for 2021 [Citation: Notice 2020-79, 2020-46 I.R.B. (November 9, 2020;
advance release October 26, 2020) (pension-related adjustments) 5008
Adjusted dollar limits for 2022 [Citation: Notice 2021-61, 2021-47 I.R.B. (November 22, 2022)
(advanced release on November 4, 2021) (pension-related adjustments)] 5260
Adjusted dollar limits for 2023 [Citation: <i>Notice 2022-55</i> (advance release on October 21, 2022)]
Text available at <u>https://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-drop/n-22-55.pdf</u>
(6.161(2) - Definition of Cash or Deferred Arrangement: Automatic Enrollment
Plan may set automatic enrollment percentage at any level [Citation: IRS General Information
<i>Letter to Mark Iwry</i> (March 17, 2004)]
IRS' sample automatic enrollment notice [Citation: http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-
tege/sample_notice.pdf]
Guidance on automatic contribution increases under an automatic contribution arrangement;
sample plan language provided [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2009-30 and Notice 2009-65, 2009-39
I.R.B. (September 25, 2009)]
<pre>96.164 - Roth 401(k) Contributions</pre>
IRS releases sample amendment for plans that accept Roth 401(k) contributions [Citation: Notice
2006-44, 2006-20 I.R.B. (May 15, 2006; advance release on April 20, 2006)] 1016
¶6.165 - Safe Harbor 401(k) Plans. 1487
Mid-year changes to safe harbor 401(k) plan to add Roth 401(k) feature or hardship withdrawals
[Citation: Announcement 2007-59, 2007-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2007; advance release on May 31,
2007)]
IRS provides guidance on mid-year changes to safe harbor plans and safe harbor notices
[Citation: Notice 2016-16, I.R.B. 2016-7 (February 16, 2016)]
IRS confirms that suspension or reduction of HCE safe harbor contributions is permissible;
COVID relief for suspending nonelective safe harbor contributions and supplemental notice
requirements [Citation: Notice 2020-52, 2020-29 I.R.B. (July 13, 2020; advance release on
June 29, 2020)]
IRS guidance on SECURE Act changes made to safe harbor 401(k) rules; clarifies when safe
harbor notice is needed to qualify for ACP test waiver and other regulatory requirements under

 safe harbor plans that provide for the safe harbor nonelective contribution [Citation: <i>Notice 2020-86</i>, 2020-53 I.R.B. (December 28, 2020; advance release on December 9, 2020)].5011 ¶6.166 - Eligible Combined Plans ("DB-K" Plans) Under IRC §414(x) IRS solicits comments from public on issues that should be addressed in IRC §414(x) guidance [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-71</i>, 2009-35 I.R.B. (August 31, 2009)]
Restrictions placed on plan amendments following election of alternative deficit reduction contribution under IRC §412(1)(12) [Citation: <i>Notice 2004-59</i> , I.R.B. 2004-36 (September 7, 2004)]
¶6.170(1) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Funding Waivers
Revised procedures for requesting minimum funding waivers under IRC §412(d) [Citation: <i>Rev.</i>
Proc. 2004-15, 2004-7 I.R.B. (February 17, 2004) (advance copy released on January 29,
2004)]
¶6.170(2) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Interest Rate Assumptions
IRS modifies weighted average interest rate permissible ranges to reflect Pension Protection Act
of 2006 [Citation: Notice 2006-75, 2006-36 I.R.B. (September 5, 2006; advance release on
August 21, 2006)]
IRS publishes methodology for determining corporate bond yield curve under PPA 2006
minimum funding rules, and the 24-month average yield curve segment rates [Citation: <i>Notice</i>
2007-81, 2007-44 I.R.B. (October 29, 2007)]
IRS publishes 25-year averages for segment rates to implement segment rate stabilization rule under MAP-21 [Citation: <i>Notice 2012-55</i> , 2012-36 I.R.B. (August 31, 2012)] 3004
Formal guidance from IRS on the MAP-21 interest rate stabilization rule, including application
of stabilized rates to various calculations, election requirements, and reporting rules [Citation:
<i>Notice 2012-61</i> , 2012-42 I.R.B. (October 15, 2012)]
Formal guidance from IRS on the HATFA amendments to the MAP-21 interest rate stabilization
rule, including elections to delay HATFA rates to the 2014 plan year, Schedule SB reporting
issues, and the impact of the HATFA rates on IRC §436 determinations for the 2013 and 2014
plan years [Citation: Notice 2014-53, 2014-40 I.R.B. (September 25, 2014)]
¶6.170(3) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Mortality Assumptions
Procedures for requesting approval of plan-specific substitute mortality tables [Citation: Rev.
<i>Proc. 2007-37</i> , 2007-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2007; advance release on May 31, 2007]1487
Mortality table for disabled participants: continued reliance on Rev. Rul. 96-7 [Citation: Notice
2008-29, 2008-12 I.R.B. (March 24, 2008)] 1794

Static mortality tables released for valuation dates occurring in 2009 through 2013; revision of procedures for requesting approval of substitute mortality tables [Citation: <i>Notice 2008-85 and</i>
<i>Rev. Proc. 2008-62</i> (advance release on September 30, 2008)]
2013)]
determinations for annuity starting dates that occur in stability periods beginning in 2016 [Citation: <i>Notice 2015-53</i> , 2015-33 I.R.B. (August 17, 2015)]
Static mortality tables released for valuation dates occurring in 2017; applicable to IRC §417(e)
determinations for annuity starting dates that occur in stability periods beginning in 2017
[Citation: Notice 2016-50, 2016-38 I.R.B. (September 19, 2016)] 4073
Static mortality tables released for IRC §417(e) determinations for annuity starting dates that
occur in stability periods beginning in 2018; alternative static mortality tables 2018 valuation
dates for plans electing transition rule in new regulations [Citation: Notice 2017-60, 2017-43
I.R.B. (October 23, 2017) (advance release on October 3, 2017)]
Revised procedures issued for requesting approval to use plan-specific substitute mortality tables
for minimum funding purposes [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2017-55, 2017-43 I.R.B. (October 23,
2017) (advance release on October 3, 2017)]
Static mortality tables for IRC §430(h)(3) funding calculations for 2019 valuation dates;
applicable mortality tables for IRC §417(e) determinations for annuity starting dates that occur
in stability periods beginning in 2019; mortality improvement rates for 2019 valuation dates
[Citation: Notice 2018-02, 2018-2 I.R.B. (January 8, 2018) (advance release on December 14,
2017)]
Static mortality tables for IRC §430(h)(3) funding calculations for 2020 valuation dates;
applicable mortality tables for IRC §417(e) determinations for annuity starting dates that occur
in stability periods beginning in 2020; mortality improvement rates for 2020 valuation dates
[Citation: Notice 2019-26, 2019-25 I.R.B. (April 8, 2019) (advance release on March 22,
2019)]
Static mortality tables for IRC §430(h)(3) funding calculations for 2021 valuation dates;
applicable mortality tables for IRC §417(e) determinations for annuity starting dates that occur
in stability periods beginning in 2021; mortality improvement rates for 2021 valuation dates
[Citation: Notice 2019-67, 2019-52 I.R.B. (December 23, 2019)] 4662
Static mortality tables for IRC §430(h)(3) funding calculations for 2023valuation dates;
applicable mortality tables for IRC §417(e) determinations for annuity starting dates that occur
in stability periods beginning in 2023; mortality improvement rates for 2023 valuation dates
[Citation: <i>Notice 2022-22</i> , 2022-20 I.R.B. (May 16, 2022)] 5367

(6.170(4) - Minimum Funding Requirements: General Requirements Uniform delay of IRC §430 regulatory effective dates to 2009 [Citation: Notice 2008-21, 2008-7 IRS guidance on expected earnings assumption for determining the actuarial value of plan assets under IRC §430(g)(3), as amended by the Worker, Retiree, and Employer Recovery Act of Changes to funding method relating to change in valuation software or change in the plan's enrolled actuary [Citation: Announcement 2010-3, 2010-4 I.R.B. (January 25, 2010)] . 2312 IRS announces that plans may take advantage of the funding elections allowed by the Pension Relief Act of 2010 even if the Form 5500 (with Schedule SB or MB) has been filed before IRS guidance is issued [Citation: Notice 2010-55, Notice 2010-56, 2010-33 I.R.B. (August 13, IRS guidance on special amortization elections allowed under the Pension Relief Act of 2010 for 2008-2011 plan years [Citation: Notice 2011-3, 2011-2 I.R.B. (January 10, 2011)]. 2620 Changes to funding method for post-2012 plan years relating to change in the plan's enrolled **(**6.170(5) - Minimum Funding Standards: Special Elections Election of alternative funding schedule under PPA 2006 for certain airline businesses [Citation: Announcement 2006-70, 2006-40 I.R.B. (October 2, 2006; advance release on September 15, **(**6.170(7) - Minimum Funding Requirements: Multiemployer Plans Guidance relating to elections described in section 204 and 205 of WRERA and notice required if plan sponsor makes an election under section 204 [Citation: Notice 2009-31, 2009-16 I.R.B. Guidance relating to revocation of election described in section 204 of WRERA [Citation: Rev. Procedures for requesting approval of a proposed benefit suspension under a multiemployer defined benefit plan in critical and declining status, as permitted under IRC §432(e)(9); model notice to participants provided [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-34, 2015-26 I.R.B. (June 25, 2015)] Procedures for requesting approval of a proposed benefit suspension under a multiemployer defined benefit plan in critical and declining status, as permitted under IRC §432(e)(9); model notice to participants provided [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2016-27, I.R.B. 2016-19 (May 9, 2016)] Update of procedures for requesting approval of a proposed benefit suspension under a multiemployer defined benefit plan in critical and declining status, as permitted under IRC §432(e)(9); model notice to participants provided [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2017-43, 2017-31

¶6.184(2) - S Corporation ESOPs: Synthetic Equity

Ownership structure designed to siphon off business profits of S Corp to an individual in the
form of deferred compensation creates synthetic equity that triggers nonallocation year under IRC §409(p) and applicable excise taxes under IRC §4979A [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2004-4</i> , 2004-
6 I.R.B. (February 9, 2004; advance release on January 23, 2004)]
$\P6.185$ - Diversification Rights (IRC §401(a)(35)/ERISA §204(j))
Transitional guidance on IRC §401(a)(35) diversification rights provided by IRS [Citation:
Notice 2006-107, 2006-51 I.R.B. (December 18, 2006) (advance release on November 30,
2006)]
¶6.190 - Exclusive Benefit Rule
Supplemental guidance for PEOs that satisfy conditions for relief under Rev. Proc. 2002-21
regarding exclusive benefit violations for plans covering worksite employees of client organizations [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2003-86</i> , 2003-50 I.R.B. (November 25, 2003)]294
Transfer of sponsorship of plan to unrelated taxpayer with no connection to non-plan business
transaction violates exclusive benefit rule [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2008-45</i> , 2008-34 I.R.B. (August
25, 2008)]
¶6.194 - Mergers and Transfers (IRC §§401(a)(12) and 414(1)/ERISA §208)
Transfers from qualified plans to nonqualified foreign trust or to Puerto Rico trust [Citation: Rev.
<i>Rul. 2008-40</i> , 2008-30 I.R.B. (July 28, 2008; advance release on July 1, 2008)] 1860
Transition relief for certain transfers from qualified plans to nonqualified foreign trust or to
Puerto Rico trust extended for one year [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2011-1, 2011-2 I.R.B. (January 10,
2011)]
Extension of transition relief under Rev. Rul. 2008-40 for transfers from qualified plans to
Puerto Rico plans described in ERISA §1022(i)(1) [Citation: <i>Notice 2012-6</i> , 2012-3 I.R.B.
(January 16, 2012)]
¶6.195 - Anti-Cutback Rules
IRS grants IRC §7805(b) relief for plans that received favorable determinations on amendments
found by the Supreme Court to be in violation of ERISA's anti-cutback rule in <i>Central</i>
Laborers' Pension Fund v. Heinz [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2005-23, I.R.B. 2005-18 (April 18,
2005)]
IRS extends to January 1, 2007, the deadline for operational compliance with the conditions
under Rev. Proc. 2005-23 for IRC §7805(b) relief on amendments which violated the Central
Laborers' holding [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2005-76, I.R.B. 2005-50 (December 12, 2005)
(advance release on November 25, 2005)]
¶6.195(1) - Anti-Cutback Rules: Reduction of Accrued Benefit
Extended anti-cutback relief will be provided to statutory hybrid plans that need to be amended
to comply with future guidance on market rate of interest [Citation: <i>Announcement 2009-82</i> , 2000 48 LP D. (Navember 20, 2000)]
2009-48 I.R.B. (November 30, 2009)]

(6.195(2) - Anti-Cutback Rules: Early Retirement Benefits and Retirement-Type Subsidies
Proposed regulations will be released to address the protection of early retirement benefits and
retirement-type subsidies, and to resolve conflicting court opinions [Citation: Notice 2003-10
(advance release)
¶6.195(3) - Anti-cutback Rules: Protecting Optional Forms of Benefit/Early
Retirement/Retirement-Type Subsidies
ESOPs that become subject to IRC §401(a)(35) may eliminate option provided under IRC
§401(a)(28) to receive distribution in lieu of diversifying employer stock investments [Citation:
<i>Notice 2013-17</i> , 2013-20 I.R.B. (May 13, 2013)]
¶6.200 - Taxation of Distributions: General Rules
Taxation on qualified plan distributions cannot be avoided by using funds to pay health insurance
premiums or to cover medical reimbursement [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2003-62, 2003-25 I.R.B.
(June 25, 2003)]
¶6.200(1) - Taxation of Distributions: General Rules (IRC §§72 and 402)
IRS addresses the IRC §72 recovery of basis rules in the context of a "phased retirement"
payment under a defined benefit plan [Citation: Notice 2016-39, 2016-26 I.R.B. (June 27,
2016)]
Distributee's receipt of distribution check triggers taxation regardless of whether distributee
cashes it [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2019-19</i> , 2019-36 I.R.B. (September 3, 2019)]
¶6.200(2) - Taxation of Distributions: Nonresident Aliens
Special method prescribed for calculating portion of defined benefit plan payments treated as
income from sources outside of the United States [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2004-37, 2004-26
I.R.B. (June 9, 2004)]
U.S. source annuity income taxed under IRC §871 for nonresident aliens and under IRC §1 for
bona fide residents of Puerto Rico [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2004-75, I.R.B. 2004-31 (August 2,
2004)]
¶6.200(3) - Taxation of Distributions: Exclusion From Gross Income Under IRC §402(1)
IRS provides guidance on income exclusion under IRC §402(1), as enacted by the PPA 2006, for
distributions used to pay qualified health insurance premiums of an eligible retired public
safety officer [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section VI (Q&A-20 through Q&A-27), 2007-7 I.R.B.
(January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10, 2007)] 1192 ¶6.200(4) - Taxation of Distributions: Transfers Resulting In Taxation
Transfer to State's unclaimed property fund results in reporting taxation of affected participant
or beneficiary [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2018-17</i> , IRB 2018-25 (June 18, 2018), as modified by
Notice 2018-90]
Transfer of qualified plan interest to State's unclaimed property fund results in income tax
withholding a Form 1099-R reporting with respect to the affected participant or beneficiary
[Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2020-24</i> , IB 2020-45 (November 2, 2020; advance release on October 16,
2020)]
2020)]

¶6.201(1) - Taxation of Distributions: Employer Securities: Net Unrealized Appreciation Basis in employer securities issued by S corporation includes adjustments under IRC §1367 with respect to distributive share of S corporation income/loss items [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-27</i> , February 21, 2003]
 ¶6.202 - Taxation Issues: Benefits Under Foreign Plans IRS simplifies election procedures for deferring taxation on accrued income in Canadian retirement plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2014-55</i>, I.R.B. 2014-44 (October 23, 2014)] 3457
¶6.206 - Withholding and Employment Taxes
Guidelines for withholding on periodic payments when no withholding certificate has been furnished [Citation: <i>Notice 2020-3</i> , 2020-3 I.R.B. (January 13, 2020); <i>Prop. Treas. Reg.</i> §31.3405(a)-1, 85 F.R. 31714 (May 27, 2020)]
¶6.208 - FICA and FUTA: Nonqualified Deferred Compensation
FICA and FUTA treatment of transfers incident to divorce of nonstatutory stock options or nonqualified deferred compensation [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2004-60</i> , 2004-24 I.R.B. (June 7, 2004)]
¶6.210(1) - Premature Distribution Penalty: Substantially Equal Payments Exception
IRS revises calculation methods for "substantially equal payments" under IRC §72(t)(2)(A)(iv) to incorporate new RMD life expectancy tables [<i>Citation:</i> Notice 2022-6, 2022-5 I.R.B. (January 31, 2022; advance release on January 18, 2022)]
¶6.210(2) - Premature Distribution Penalty: Age 55 Exception
IRS provides guidance on reduction of age requirement to 50 for certain public safety workers, as enacted by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section IV (Q&A-6 through Q&A-10), 2007-7 I.R.B. (January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10, 2007)]
¶6.220(1) - Rollovers: 60-Day Rollover Period
Procedures for applying to IRS for waiver of 60-day rollover requirement; automatic approval granted for certain errors committed by financial institutions receiving rollover funds [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2003-16</i> (advance release)]
IRS allows taxpayers to "self-certify" their entitlement to extension of 60-day rollover period under certain circumstances [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2016-47</i> , 2016-37 I.R.B (September 12, 2016)]
¶6.220(2) - General Rollover Rules: 60-Day Rollover Period
An individual may self-certify that the conditions for a waiver of the 60-day rollover period are met with respect to benefits that had been transferred to a State unclaimed property fund; self-certification procedure revised [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-46</i> , IB 2020-45 (November 2, 2020; advance release on October 16, 2020)]
¶6.220(3) - Automatic Rollovers Under IRC §401(a)(31)(B)
IRS provides guidance on the automatic rollover provisions [Citation: <i>Notice 2005-5</i> , 2005-3 I.R.B. (January 17, 2005) (advance released on December 28, 2004)]

¶6.220(4) - Rollovers to Roth IRAs

Guidance on PPA amendment to allow non-Roth funds in eligible retirement plans to be rolled over to Roth IRAs [Citation: <i>Notice 2008-30, Q&A-1 through Q&A-7</i> , 2008-12 I.R.B. (March 24, 2008)]
Additional guidance on PPA amendment to allow non-Roth funds in eligible retirement plans to be rolled over to Roth IRAs [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-75</i> , 2009-39 I.R.B. (September 25, 2009)]
¶6.220(5) - Rollover Notice under IRC §402(f) ("402(f) Notice")
IRS updates the model 402(f) notice to reflect law changes enacted since 2001 [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-68</i> , 2009-39 I.R.B. (September 25, 2009)]
IRS updates the model 402(f) notice to reflect guidance on the allocation of pre-tax and after-tax amounts, in-plan Roth conversions, and other clarifications [Citation: <i>Notice 2014-74</i> , 2014-50 I.R.B. (December 4, 2014)]
IRS updates the model 402(f) explanation to reflect the SECURE Act and the CARES Act
[Citation: <i>Notice 2020-62</i> , 2020-35 I.R.B. (August 24, 2020) (advance release on August 6, 2020)]
¶6.220(7) - Rollovers Involving After-Tax Amounts
IRS clarifies how the character of direct rollovers is determined when a disbursement of benefits
includes both after-tax and pre-tax amounts and part of the distribution is disbursed to the recipient; addresses multiple direct rollover recipients; reverses position in Roth regulations; will modify safe harbor rollover notice accordingly [Citation: <i>Notice 2014-54</i> , 2014-41 I.R.B. (October 2, 2014); Prop. Treas. Reg. §1.402A-1, Q&A-5(a), 79 F.R. 56310-56312 (September 19, 2014)]
¶6.222 - Special Rollover Rules for IRAs (IRC §408(d))
IRS will adopt Tax Court's interpretation of the once-per-year limitation on IRA rollovers, but will not enforce it until 2015 [Citation: Announcement 2014-15,
IRS will apply once-per-year limitation on IRA rollovers by disregarding 2014 rollovers for 2015 rollovers made with a different IRA [Citation: <i>Announcement 2014-32</i> , I.R.B. 2014-48 (November 20, 2014)]
¶6.223 - Miscellaneous Rollover Issues
IRS simplifies due diligence standards that may be used by a plan administrator to reasonably conclude that a rollover being accepted by the plan is valid [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2014-9</i> , 2014-17 I.R.B. (April 21, 2014)]
¶6.225 - Rollovers: Treatment under the Recipient Plan
Rollovers may be distributable under the recipient plan at any time; rollovers take on character
of recipient plan for QJSA, minimum distribution, and IRC §72(t) penalty tax purposes [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2004-12</i> , 2004-7 I.R.B. (February 17, 2004) (advance copy released on
[Chanon, Nev. Nul. 2007-12, 2007-1 I.N.D. (Pediany 17, 2007) (advance copy released on

January 29, 2004)]

<pre>97 96.226 - Rollovers: Rollovers By Nonspouse Beneficiaries</pre>
IRS provides guidance on nonspouse beneficiary rollovers pursuant to IRC $402(c)(11)$, as
enacted by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section V (Q&A-11 through Q&A-19),
2007-7 I.R.B. (January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10, 2007)]
(6.231(1) - Deduction Limits: Defined Benefit Plans: General Rules
IRS clarifies the application of certain changes made by the PPA 2006 to the deduction limits
for defined benefit plan contributions [Citation: Notice 2007-28, Q&A-1 through Q&A-5,
2007-14 I.R.B. (April 2, 2007; advance release on March 13, 2007)]
IRS clarifies the application of certain changes made by the PPA 2006 to the deduction limit
under IRC §404(a)(7) [Citation: Notice 2007-28, Q&A-6 through Q&A-9, 2007-14 I.R.B.
(April 2, 2007; advance release on March 13, 2007)]
(6.231(2) - Deduction Limits: Defined Benefit Plans - Contributions Applied Toward Life
Insurance Premiums
Contributions made to pay premiums on excess death benefits are not deductible until used to
pay future premiums [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2004-20, 2004-10 I.R.B. (February 13, 2004)] 372
¶6.232 - Timing of Employer Contributions: IRC §404(a)(6)
Partnership 2016 plan contribution timely if contributed by deadline that would have applied had
statutory changes not been made to tax filing deadlines [Citation: Notice 2017-71, 2017-51
I.R.B. (December 18, 2017) (advance release on November 30, 2017)]
¶6.233 - Deduction Rules: Dividend Deduction under IRC §404(k)
Reporting IRC §404(k) dividends in 2009 and later [Citation: Announcement 2008-56, 2008-26
I.R.B. (June 30, 2008)]
¶6.236 - Employer Deductions: Welfare Benefit Plans (IRC §§419 and 419A)
IRS warns of arrangements that are purported to satisfy the collective bargaining exception from
the account limits under IRC §§419 and 419A [Citation: Notice 2003-24, 2003-18 I.R.B. (May
5, 2003)]
IRS discusses the proper treatment of premiums paid on cash value life insurance policies
acquired by fund [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2007-65, 2007-45 I.R.B. (November 5, 2007)] 1701
Listed transaction treatment for certain welfare trust arrangements/guidance on proper tax
treatment of certain welfare benefit funds [Citation: Notice 2007-83, 2007-45 I.R.B., and
<i>Notice 2007-84</i> , 2007-45 I.R.B. (November 5, 2007)]
¶6.240(1) - Limits on Elective Deferrals
Timing of amendments to reflect the requirement to distribute gap period earnings [Citation:
<i>Notice 2008-30, Q&A-19 through Q&A-21</i> , 2008-12 I.R.B. (March 24, 2008)]

IRS provides guidance on Internal Roth Conversions of distributable r	on-Roth funds held inside
a 401(k), 403(b) plan or governmental 457(b) plan [Citation: Notic	<i>e 2010-84</i> , 2010-51 I.R.B.
(December 20, 2010), Retirement News for Employers (Fall 2010	<i>Edition</i>)]2639
IRS provides guidance on Internal Roth Conversions of nondistribut	table non-Roth funds held
inside a 401(k), 403(b) plan or governmental 457(b) plan; suppleme	nts guidance under Notice
2010-84 regarding Internal Roth Conversions [Citation: Notice	2013-74, 2013-52 I.R.B.
(December 19, 2013)]	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

¶6.242 - Participant Loans
IRS posts reminder on plan sponsor's obligations regarding participant loans [Citation: It's Up

¶6.246 - Unrelated Business Taxable Income (IRC §§511-514)

¶6.240(3) - Elective Deferrals: Designated Roth Contributions

- ¶6.250 Filing Dates

¶6.253 - Loss Deductions By Individuals

Our service of the second second description of the second
Overpayment of benefits that are repaid to plan are deductible by participant under IRC §165;
no deduction for reduction of future benefit payments [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2002-84, 2002-50
I.R.B.]
¶6.256 - Group Trusts
Group trust ruling (Rev. Rul. 81-100) expanded to cover governmental section 457(b) plans
[Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2004-67</i> , 2004-28 I.R.B. (June 22, 2004)]
Group trust ruling (Rev. Rul. 81-100) expanded; exclusive benefit rule and recordkeeping
standards added; clarification of application to 403(b) plans [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2011-1, 2011-
2 I.R.B. (January 10, 2011)]
Form 5316 released [Citation: Form 5316, Application for Group or Pooled Trust Ruling,
available at http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/f5316.pdf]
Expansion of relief under Rev. Rul. 2011-1 for certain trusts containing ERISA §1022(i)(1) plan
investments and extended amendment deadline for governmental retiree benefit plans
[Citation: <i>Notice 2012-6</i> , 2012-3 I.R.B. (January 16, 2012)]
Group trust ruling (Rev. Rul. 81-100) expanded; transition relief for Puerto Plans held in group
trusts as of January 10, 2011 and for insurance company separate accounts [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul.</i>]
2014-24, 2014-37 I.R.B. (September 4, 2014)]
¶6.257 - Paid Time off (PTO) Plans
Ruling discusses tax treatment and qualification issues surrounding the deferral (either on an
elective or nonelective basis) of the dollar equivalent of paid unused leave [Citation: <i>Rev.</i>
<i>Rul. 2009-31, Rev. Rul. 2009-32,</i> 2009-39 I.R.B. (September 25, 2009)]
¶6.258 - Special Tax Rules for Expatriates
Deemed distributions (or alternative special tax treatment) for certain individuals who relinquish
U.S. citizenship or permanent U.S. residence for tax purposes [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-85</i> , 2009-
45 I.R.B. (October 15, 2009)]
¶6.260(1) - Estate Tax Issues Relating To Retirement Plans: QTIP Elections
Update of ruling regarding QTIP elections with respect to IRAs or defined contribution plan
interests [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2006-26</i> , 2006-22 (May 30, 2006)]
¶6.271 - Plan Termination: Surplus Assets and Reversions
Surplus assets in excess of 25% of total surplus that are transferred to qualified replacement plan
under IRC §4980(d) are not subject to reversion excise tax under IRC §4980; IRS private letter
ruling position reversed [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2003-85</i> , 2003-32 I.R.B. (August 11, 2003)]191
¶6.272 - Plan Termination: Missing Participants
IRS will no longer forward letters aimed at finding participants or beneficiaries owed money
under a plan [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2012-35, 2012-37 I.R.B. (September 10, 2012)] 3027

¶6.300 - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements
With elimination of Schedule P, filing of Form 5500 series starts statute of limitations on taxable
year of trust [Citation: Announcement 2007-63, 2007-30 I.R.B. (July 23, 2007; advance release
on June 29, 2007)]
Procedures for requesting waiver of electronic filing requirement for Forms 5500-EZ and 8955-
SSA [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2015-47</i> , 2015-39 I.R.B. (September 24, 2015)]
2015 Form 5500 series includes new IRS compliance questions [Citation: Frequently Asked
Questions Regarding the IRS Compliance Questions on the Form 5500- Series Returns,
<u>www.irs.gov</u> ; 2015 Instructions for Form 5500]
additional questions for 2015 returns.
¶6.300(1) - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements: Schedule B
Clarification on reporting contribution information for cash balance plans on Form 5500
[Citation: Announcement 2004-80, 2004-41 I.R.B. (October 12, 2004)]
¶6.300(5) - Penalties for Late 5500 Filing/Relief Programs
Pilot program will allow for voluntary correction of late filings for non-Title I plans with no
penalty until June 2, 2015; penalties likely if program made permanent [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc.</i>
2014-32, I.R.B. 2014-23 (June 2, 2014)]
Participation in DOL's Delinquent Filer Voluntary Compliance (DFVC) Program will
automatically waive IRS penalties if Forms 8955-SSA required for plan year(s) corrected are
filed with IRS [Citation: <i>Notice 2014-35</i> , 2014-23 I.R.B. (June 2, 2014)]
Program for voluntary correction of late filings for non-Title I plans made permanent; penalty
fee will be charged for submissions made after June 2, 2015 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-32,
2015-24 I.R.B. (June 11, 2015)]
¶6.301 - IRS Reporting Rules and Forms (Other Than Form 5500)
Extension for certain persons to file foreign bank account reports (FBARs) [Citation: Notice
2009-62, 2009-35 I.R.B. (August 31, 2009)]
Additional reporting extension for certain persons to file foreign bank account reports (FBARs);
further clarification of "commingled funds" definition; reporting relief for nondomestic persons [Citation: <i>Notice 2010-23</i> , 2010-11 I.R.B. (March 12, 2010), <i>Announcement 2010-16</i> ,
2010-11 I.R.B. (March 12, 2010)]
Delays for FBAR filings for certain persons [Citation: <i>FinCEN Notice 2011-1</i> (May 25, 2011),
available at http://www.fincen.gov/statutes_regs/guidance/pdf/FBAR-Extension-Notice-5-25-
11-Clean.pdf <i>FinCEN Notice</i> 2011-2 (June 17, 2011), available at
http://www.fincen.gov/statutes_regs/guidance/pdf/FBARFinCENNotice.pdf, IRS Notice 2011-
54, I.R.B. 2011-29 (July 15, 2011) (advance release on June 16, 2011)]
Additional extension for certain FBAR filings [Citation: FinCEN Notice 2013-1 (December 17,
2013)]

¶6.301(1) - IRS Reporting Rules and Forms (Other than Form 5500): Form 8955-SSA
IRS issuing Form 8955-SSA; due date delayed for 2009 and 2010 plan years [Citation:
Announcement 2011-21, I.R.B. 2011-12 (March 21, 2011) (http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-
<u>irbs/irb11-12.pdf</u>)]
2009 Form 8955-SSA now available; additional extension for 2009 & 2010 forms; instructions
for electronic filing released [Citation: IRS Employee Plans News 2011-5,
http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-tege/epn 2011 5.pdf (June 22, 2011), Rev. Proc. 2011-31, I.R.B.
2011-22 (May 27, 2011)]
Revised Form 5558 includes extension request for Form 8955-SSA [Citation: Form 5558 (Rev.
June 2011), available at IRS website (<u>http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-pdf/f5558.pdf</u>)] 2770
IRS provides FAQ guidance on SSA reporting requirements for 403(b) plans [Citation:
http://www.irs.gov/retirement/article/0,,id=238940,00.html]
IRS provides FAQ guidance on the SSA statement required to be furnished to affected
participants [Citation: FAQs Regarding Form 8955-SSA,
http://www.irs.gov/retirement/article/0,,id=252298,00.html]
¶6.301(2) - IRS Reporting Rules and Forms: Form 1099-R
IRS issues guidance on election for de minimis error safe harbor rule not to apply to incorrect
payee statements (including Form 1099-R) [Citation: Notice 2017-9, 2017-4 (January 23, 2017;
advance release on January 4, 2017)]
¶6.361 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions: Exemptions Relating to Loans
Suspension of enforcement of IRC §4975 with respect to IRAs engaged in transactions described
in DOL Advisory Opinions 2009-03A and 2011-09A [Citation: Announcement 2011-81, 2011-
52 I.R.B. (December 26, 2011)]
¶6.402 - IRAs: Approval Procedures
IRS reviews law changes since 2002 that affect IRAs and waives requirement to amend
documents; model IRAs will be issued to reflect new rules [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2010-48,
2010-50 I.R.B. (December 13, 2010)]
IRS temporarily suspends its IRA pre-approval program [Citation: Announcement 2022-6, 2022-
13 I.R.B. (March 28, 2022) (advance release on March 14, 2022)]
¶6.404(1) - IRAs: Taxation Issues: Qualified Charitable Distributions (IRC §408(d)(8))
IRS provides guidance on qualified charitable distributions made from IRAs for individuals who
have attained age 70 ¹ / ₂ , as enacted by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Notice 2007-7, Section IX
(Q&A-34 through Q&A-44), 2007-7 I.R.B. (January 29, 2007) (advance release on January 10,
2007)]
¶6.404(2) - IRAs: Miscellaneous Tax Issues
Withdrawal of Economic Stimulus Act deposits [Citation: Announcement 2008-44, 2008-20
I.R.B. (May 19, 2008)]

¶6.405 - Roth IRAs

Abusive Roth IRA transactions added as listed transactions under tax shelter rules [Citation: <i>Notice 2004-8</i> (advance copy released on January 5, 2004)]
Safe harbor method for determining value of annuity in Roth IRA conversion [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2006-13</i> , 2006-3 I.R.B. (January 17, 2006) (advance release on December 27, 2005)]
Prototype Roth IRAs must be amended by December 31, 2007, to accept rollovers from designated Roth accounts under 401(k) or 403(b) plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2007-55</i> , 2007-23 (June 4, 2007)]
¶6.409 - Deemed IRAs
Plan document requirements for accepting deemed IRA contributions under IRC §408(q) [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2003-13</i> (advance release)]
 ¶6.413 - SIMPLE-IRA Plans IRS grants EGTRRA amendment relief for SIMPLE-IRA plans [Citation: Special Edition of Employee Plans News (March 10, 2006), available at www.irs.gov]
¶6.420 - Definition of Governmental Entity or Governmental Plan
Advance notice that proposed regulations will include special rule for public charter schools [Citation: <i>Notice 2015-7</i> , 2015-6 I.R.B. (February 6, 2015)]
 ¶6.422 Governmental Plans and Church Plans: Special Qualification Requirements or Exceptions All governmental plans deemed to satisfy all nondiscrimination requirements until final regulations are issued; certain governmental plans subject to such rules thereafter [Citation: <i>Notice 2003-6</i>, 2003-3 I.R.B.]
IRS clarifies formal action that must be taken by governmental entity in order for employee contributions to be "picked up" under IRC §414(h)(2) [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2006-43</i> , 2006-35 I.R.B. (August 28, 2006)]
¶6.424 - Indian Tribal Governments
Interim guidance establishes good faith compliance for treatment of certain tribal government plans as governmental plans; provides transition period for separating out employees engaged in commercial activities [Citation: <i>Notice 2006-89</i> , I.R.B. 2006-43 (October 23, 2006)]
Transition relief for separating governmental employees from commercial activity employees extended [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-67</i> , 2007-35 I.R.B. (August 9, 2007)]

¶6.500 - Section 403(b) Plans: General Requirements

Model language for public schools; timing of plan amendments to conform to regulations; additional guidance on certain contracts issued before 2009 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2007-71</i> , 2007-51 I.R.B. (December 17, 2007)]
Plan document required postponed for a year [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-3</i> , 2009-2 I.R.B. (January 12, 2009)]
IRS proposed procedure to establish a prototype program for section 403(b) plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2009-34</i> , 2009-18 I.R.B. (May 1, 2009)]
Retroactive remedial amendment period for section 403(b) plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2009-98</i>]
Relief given to 403(b) plans regarding the "once" lookback rule for applying the part-time
employee exclusion under the universal availability test [Citation: Notice 2018-95, 2018-52
I.R.B. (December 24, 2018) (advance release on December 4, 2018)]
¶6.501 - Section 403(b) Plans: Distributions Restrictions
IRS provides guidance on how a 403(b) plan successfully terminates [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2011-7,
2011-10 I.R.B. (March 7, 2011) (<u>http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-irbs/irb11-10.pdf</u>)] 2720
IRS provides guidance on how a custodial account 403(b) plan successfully terminates [Citation:
<i>Rev. Rul. 2020-23</i> and <i>Notice 2020-80</i> , 2020-47 I.R.B. (November 16, 2020); advance release
on November 5, 2020]
¶6.507 Section 403(b) Plans: IRS Procedures
Remedial amendment period for section 403(b) plans announced [Rev. Proc. 2017-18, 2017-5
I.R.B. (January 30, 2017; advance release on January 13, 2017)]
IRS establishes cyclical remedial amendment cycles for 403(b) plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2019-
<i>39</i> , 2019-42 I.R.B. (October 14, 2019); advance release on September 30, 2019] 4580
Extension of initial remedial amendment period for 403(b) plans [Citation: Deadlines Extended
for 403(b) Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)] 4718
IRS granted authority to extend the deadline for adopting discretionary amendments [Citation:
<i>Rev. Proc. 2020-40</i> , 2020-38 I.R.B. (September 14, 2020)]
IRS modifies remedial amendment periods for new plans, establishes determination letter
program for individually-designed 403(b) plans, and clarifies the scope of IRS' review of
individually-designed plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2022-40, 2022-47 I.R.B. (November 21,
2022)]
¶6.510 - Taxation Issues For Nonqualified Plans
Initial guidance on IRC §409A requirements for nonqualified plans, as enacted by the American
Jobs Creation Act of 2004 [Citation: <i>Notice 2005-1</i> , 2005-2 I.R.B. (January 10, 2005) (advance
released on December 20, 2004)] 598

No assertion of penalties for failure to withhold for 2005 calendar year deferred compensation [Citation: <i>Notice 2005-94</i> , 2005-52 I.R.B. (December 27, 2004) (advance release on December 8, 2005)]
8, 2005)]
Transition relief to comply with IRC §409A(b) with respect to certain assets set aside, transferred or restricted by March 21, 2006 [Citation: <i>Notice 2006-33</i> , 2006-15 I.R.B. (April 10, 2006) (advance release on March 21, 2006)]
Clarification of certificate of divestiture exception to anti-acceleration rule under IRC §409A(a)(3) [Citation: <i>Notice 2006-64</i> , 2006-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2006; advance release on June 30, 2006)]
Extension of transition periods under IRC §409A and delay of final regulations to 2008
[Citation: <i>Notice 2006-79</i> , 2006-43 I.R.B. (October 23, 2006; advance release on October 4, 2006)]
Reporting and wage withholding requirements for calendar years 2005 and 2006 with respect to deferrals of compensation and amounts includible in gross income under IRC §409A [Citation: Notice 2006-100, 2006-51 I.R.B. (advance release on November 30, 2006)]1199
IRS explains the application of IRC §409A to split-dollar life insurance arrangements, and provides transitional guidance with respect to modifications to such arrangements to comply with, or avoid the application of, IRC §409A [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-34</i> , 2007-17 I.R.B. (April 23, 2007)]
Limited extended transition relief granted by IRS through 2008 for certain IRC §409A
requirements [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-78</i> , 2007-41 I.R.B. (September 10, 2007)] 1595
IRS extends transition relief under IRC §409A to the end of 2008; supersedes limited document extension under Notice 2007-78 [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-86</i> , 2007-46 I.R.B. (November 13, 2007)]
Reporting and wage withholding requirements for calendar year 2007 with respect to deferrals of compensation and amounts includible in gross income under IRC §409A [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-89</i> , 2007-46 I.R.B. (November 13, 2007)]
Interim rules provide relief for certain operational failures under IRC §409A, solicit comments for voluntary compliance program [Citation: <i>Notice 2007-100</i> , 2007-52 I.R.B. (December 26, 2007)]
Relaxation of no-ruling proscription regarding nonqualified plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2008-61</i> , 2008-42 I.R.B (October 20, 2008; advance release on September 26, 2008)]
Reporting and wage withholding requirements for calendar year 2008 and subsequent years before effective date of final regulations with respect to deferrals of compensation and amounts includible in gross income under IRC §409A [Citation: <i>Notice 2008-115</i> , 2008-52 I.R.B.

(December 29, 2008)]

Procedures for obtaining relief for certain operational failures under IRC §409A [Citation: Notice
2008-113, 2008-51 I.R.B. (December 22, 2008)]
Note: Notice 2008-113 replaces the interim rules in Notice 2007-100, which are summarized at p. 1719.
Interim guidance under new IRC §457A pertaining to special income tax inclusion rule for
nonqualified deferred compensation from certain "tax indifferent" parties [Citation: Notice
2009-8, 2009-5 I.R.B. (February 2, 2009); Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008
(<i>P.L.110-343</i>), §801 (enacted on October 3, 2008)]
Acquisition of equity by Treasury Department pursuant to Emergency Economic Stabilization
Act is not a permissible IRC §409A payment event [Citation: <i>Notice 2009-49</i> , 2009-25 (June
19, 2009)]
Procedures for curing certain document failures in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan
that is subject to IRC §409A [Citation: <i>Notice 2010-6</i> , 2010-3 I.R.B. (January 15, 2010 2 β91
Nonstatutory stock options and stock appreciation rights paid solely in employer stock do not
constitute deferred compensation for IRC §457A purposes [Citation: <i>Rev. Rul. 2014-18</i> , 2014-2014]
26 I.R.B. (June 23, 2014)]
¶6.514(1) - Section 457(b) Plans
Governmental section 457(b) plan must be sponsored by an eligible governmental employer, and
may not be sponsored solely by a labor union representing employees covered by the plan;
transition relief provided to existing union-sponsored programs [Citation: Rev. Rul. 2004-57,
2004-24 I.R.B. (May 24, 2004), and Announcement 2004-52, 2004-24 I.R.B. (May 24, 2004)]
Model amendments issued for governmental 457(b) plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2004-56, 2004-
35 I.R.B. (August 31, 2004)]
Federal credit unions are not eligible to maintain governmental section 457(b) plans, but
transition relief provided for certain 457(b) plans currently maintained by credit unions
[Citation: Notice 2005-58, 2005-33 I.R.B. (August 15, 2005)]
IRS provides examples of what are and are not "unforeseeable emergencies" under IRC §457(b)
[Citation: Rev. Rul. 2010-27, 2010-45 I.R.B. (November 8, 2010)]
[6.514(2) - Section 457(f) Plans
Guidance with respect to certain recurring part-year compensation [Citation: Notice 2008-62,
2008-29 I.R.B. (Jul 21, 2008; advance release on July 1, 2008)]
(6.514(3) - Section 457 Plans: Plans Not Subject to IRC §457
Example of length of service award program for volunteers outlined in ruling [Citation: Rev. Rul.
2003-47, 2003-19 I.R.B. (May 12, 2003)]
(6.514(4) - Section 457 Plans: Tax Withholding and Reporting
Tax withholding and reporting rules explained for "eligible deferred compensation plans" under
IRC §457(b) [Citation: <i>Notice 2003-20</i> , 2003-19 I.R.B. (May 12, 2003)]

¶6.520 - Health Savings Accounts (HSAs)	
Guidance on rollovers from health FSAs and HRAs to HSAs, as permitted und [Citation: Notice 2007-22, 2007-10 I.R.B. (March 5, 2007; advance release	er the HOPE Act
2007)]	,
Guidance on contribution limits to HSAs, reflecting amendments made by	
[Citation: <i>Notice 2008-52</i> , 2008-25 I.R.B. (June 23, 2008)]	
Guidance on qualified HSA funding distributions [Citation: <i>Notice 2008-51</i>]	
(June 23, 2008)]	
Additional guidance on eligible individuals, HDHPs, HSA contributions, HS	
prohibited transactions, and establishing an HSA [Citation: Notice 2008-59	
(July 28, 2008; advance release on June 25, 2008)]	
¶6.531 - Nonqualified/Secular Trusts (IRC §402(b))	
IRS outlines tax consequences with respect to contributions, distributions, and	trust income for
nonqualified trust that is subject to IRC §402(b)(4) [Citation: Rev. Rul. 20	
I.R.B. (July 23, 2007; advance release on July 2, 2007)]	
¶6.603 - Tax Procedures: Private Letter Rulings and Technical Advice Memora	
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining private letter rulings and	
memoranda on employee plans issues [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2004-4, Rev. Proc.	2. 2004-5, 2004-1
I.R.B. (January 5, 2004)]	300
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining private letter rulings and	technical advice
memoranda on employee plans issues [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2005-4, Rev. Proc	2005-5,2005-1
I.R.B. (January 3, 2005)]	
IRS requires interested party notice as a condition for obtaining a ruling that a	plan is a church
plan under IRC §414(e) if the plan will be a nonelecting church plan [Cita	ation: Rev. Proc.
2011-44, I.R.B. 2011-39 (September 23, 2011), available at http://www.	irs.gov/pub/ irs-
<u>drop/rp-11-44.pdf]</u>	
Reorganization of responsibility within the IRS for certain guidance affecting	retirement plans
[Citation: Announcement 2014-34, 2014-51 I.R.B. (December 12, 2014)]	
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining private letter rulings and	technical advice
memoranda on employee plans issues [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-1, Rev. Pr	oc. 2015-2, Rev.
<i>Proc. 2015-4</i> , 2015-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2015)]	
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans priva	-
[Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-4</i> , 2017-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2017)]	
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans priva	
[Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-4</i> , 2018-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2018)]	
Annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans priva	
[Citation: Rev. Proc. 2019-4, 2019-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2019)]	

Annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans private letter rulings [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-4</i> , 2020-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2020)]
2021 annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans private letter rulings
[Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2021-4</i> , 2021-1 I.R.B. (January 4, 2021)]
2022 annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans private letter rulings [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2022-4</i> , 2022-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2022)]
IRS will not rule on certain spinoff/termination transactions involving excess assets [Citation:
<i>Rev. Proc. 2022-28</i> , 2022-27 I.R.B. (July 5, 2022; advance release on June 21, 2022)]
2023 annual update of general procedures for obtaining Employee Plans private letter rulings [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2023-4</i> , 2023-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2023)]
¶6.605(1) - Practice Before The IRS
Guidance on monetary penalties under 31 U.S.C. section 330 [Citation: Notice 2007-39, 2007-20
I.R.B. (May 14, 2007)]
Expanded tax return preparer penalty can be triggered with respect to preparers of certain employee benefits related forms [Citation: <i>Notice 2008-13</i> , 2008-3 I.R.B. (January 22, 2008)]
Guidance under the preparer penalty modification in the Tax Extenders and Alternative
Minimum Tax Relief Act of 2008; tax returns subject to IRC §6694 penalty [Citation: Notice
$2000.5, 2000.2$ I.D.D. (Lemmary 10, 2000), $D_{\rm eff}, D_{\rm resc}, 2000, 11, 2000, 2$ I.D.D. (Lemmary 10,
2009-5, 2009-3 I.R.B. (January 19, 2009); Rev. Proc. 2009-11, 2009-3 I.R.B. (January 19,
2009)]
2009)]
2009)]
2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i> , 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)]
2009)]
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)]
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] 2659 FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, <i>Additional Frequently</i>
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)]
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, <i>Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=230145,00.html]
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, <i>Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=230145,00.html] Follow-up guidance on PTINs and the RTRP practice classification [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-80</i>,
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=230145,00.html] Follow-up guidance on PTINs and the RTRP practice classification [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-80</i>, I.R.B. 2011-43 (October 21, 2011)
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,id=230145,00.html Follow-up guidance on PTINs and the RTRP practice classification [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-80</i>, I.R.B. 2011-43 (October 21, 2011) Individuals do not need PTINs to become ERPAs or renew ERPA status, but PTIN required for
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] 2659 FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=230145,00.html Follow-up guidance on PTINs and the RTRP practice classification [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-80</i>, I.R.B. 2011-43 (October 21, 2011) Individuals do not need PTINs to become ERPAs or renew ERPA status, but PTIN required for form preparation that necessitates a PTIN [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-91</i>, 2011-47 I.R.B. (November 21, 2011)]
 2009)] IRS provides interim guidance on PTIN requirements; exempts Form 5500 preparers from PTIN requirement [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-6</i>, 2011-3 I.R.B. (January 18, 2011)] FAQs add Forms 5558 and 8955-SSA as exempt from PTIN requirements, provide a refund procedure for PTINs obtained by individuals who do not require them by reason of IRS guidance [Citation: <i>New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers</i> (FAQ-9 under "Scenarios"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=218611,00.html#Requirements, Additional Frequently Asked Questions About New Requirements for Tax Return Preparers (FAQ-4 under "Fees"), http://www.irs.gov/taxpros/article/0,,id=230145,00.html Follow-up guidance on PTINs and the RTRP practice classification [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-80</i>, I.R.B. 2011-43 (October 21, 2011)

[6.606 - Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS)

Update to EPCRS procedures expands relief provisions for participant loan violations, modifies correction method for excluding eligible employees from 401(k) arrangement, addresses failures to adopt required interim amendments on timely basis [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2006-27, Latest revision of the EPCRS procedure adds new prescribed correction methods, expands the use of the streamlined application procedure and provides other important clarifications Latest revision of the EPCRS procedure adds correction options for 403(b) plans, modifies the VCP submission procedure, clarifies when a determination letter is required with a VCP submission, addresses when QNECs are required to satisfy corrective contributions, provides additional guidance on overpayments, and incorporates IRC §436 into certain corrections made under defined benefit plans methods [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2013-12, 2013-4 I.R.B. (January 21, IRS modified Rev. Proc. 2013-12 to clarify corrective actions for overpayments, eliminate Appendixes C and D in favor of IRS forms, reduce fees for certain minimum distribution and participant loan corrections, extend the time to self-correct IRC §415(c) failures under the practices and procedures requirement, and made other clarifications [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-IRS modifies Rev. Proc. 2013-12 to add corrective actions for automatic contribution arrangement failures and reduce the employer's make-up contribution liability for elective deferral failures that are corrected no later than 9¹/₂ months after close of plan year [Citation: Latest update of the EPCRS Procedure incorporates the changes made by Rev. Procs. 2015-27 and 2015-28, revises the procedure to incorporate the contraction of the determination letter program, modifies the sanction process under Audit CAP [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2016-51, 2016-42 I.R.B. (October 17, 2016), advance release by IRS on September 29, 2016)] 4078 Latest update of the EPCRS Procedure revises the VCP submission procedures to require electronic submissions starting no later than April 1, 2019 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2018-52, 2018-Latest update of EPCRS procedure allows for certain loan failures to be self-corrected, expands self-correction options for certain document failures [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2019-19, 2019-19] Latest update of EPCRS procedure allows for expanded SCP to increase benefits, rights, and features, extends SCP correction period for significant failures to 3 years, extends the special 9-1/2 month correction rule for Elective Deferral Failures under auto-enrollment plans through December 31, 2023, raises de minimis failure threshold to \$250, and replaces Anonymous VCP submissions in 2022 with pre-submission no-fee conference option [Citation: Rev. Proc.

¶6.608 - Regulatory Administration
IRS updates process of issuing FAQs new tax legislation and addresses reliance concerns
[Citation: <i>IR-2021-202</i> (October 15, 2021)]
¶6.610 - Determination Letters: Application Forms
Form 5310 revised November 2002; Schedule Q no longer needed in most cases [Citation:
Announcement 2003-13, 2003-11 I.R.B., March 17, 2003]
Revised Form 5300 issues [Citation: Form 5300 (Rev. April 2011), http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-
pdf/f5300.pdf]
Use of Form 5307 significantly restricted after May 1, 2012; determination letters on coverage
and nondiscrimination testing no longer available starting in 2012 [Citation: Announcement
2011-82, 2011-52 I.R.B. (December 26, 2011)]
¶6.611 - Determination Letters: User Fees
Annual update of user fee procedure provides for reduced fee to request ruling on waiver of 60-
day rollover period, but otherwise leaves user fees mostly unchanged [Citation: Rev. Proc.
2003-8, 2003-1 I.R.B. (January 6, 2003)]
Supplemental IRS guidance on user fee waiver for certain small employers clarifies when
EGTRRA remedial amendment period starts [Citation: Notice 2003-49, 2003-32 I.R.B.
(August 11, 2003)]
Annual update of user fee procedure slightly increases fees for private letter rulings and opinion
letter applications [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2004-8, 2004-1 I.R.B. (January 5, 2004)] 301
Annual update of user fee procedure makes no changes to fee structure [Citation: Rev. Proc.
2005-8, 2005-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2005)]
Annual update of user fee procedure makes significant increases to fee structure [Citation: Rev.
<i>Proc. 2006-8</i> , 2006-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2006)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2010 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2010-8, 2010-1 I.R.B.
(January 4, 2010)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2011 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2011-8, 2011-1 I.R.B.
(January 3, 2011)]
IRS guidance on user fee waiver for certain small employers [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-86</i> , 2011-45
I.R.B. (November 7, 2011)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2012 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2012-8, 2012-1 I.R.B.
(January 2, 2012)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2013 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2013-8</i> , 2013-1 I.R.B.
(January 2, 2013)]
(January 2, 2014)]
(January 2, 2015)]
(January 2, 2013)]

Annual update of user fee procedure for 2016 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2016-8</i> , 2016-1 I.R.B. (January 4, 2016)]
IRS guidance on user fee waiver for certain small employers that submit for determination letters after 2016 [Citation: <i>Notice 2017-1</i> , 2017-2 I.R.B. (January 9, 2017) (advance release on December 19, 2016)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2017 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-4</i> , 2017-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2017)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2018 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-4</i> , 2018-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2018)]
Annual update of user fee procedure for 2019 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2019-4</i> , 2018-1 I.R.B. (January 2, 2019)]
IRS provides advance warning of user fee increases to become effective in 2021 [Citation:
Announcement 2020-14, 2020-36 I.R.B. (August 31, 2020) (advance release on August 12, 2020)]
2021 annual update of user fees [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2021-4</i> , 2021-1 I.R.B. (January 4, 2021)]
2022 annual update of user fees [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2022-4</i> , 2022-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2022)]
2023 annual update of user fees [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2023-4</i> , 2023-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2023)] 5478
(6.612 - Determination Letter Procedures Annual update of general determination letter procedures requests documentation of GUST amendment extension, updates interested party notice requirements, and clarifies approval procedures for volume submitter plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2003-6</i> , 2003-1 I.R.B. (January 6, 2003)]
Annual update of general determination letter procedures makes only minor changes [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2004-6</i> , 2004-1 I.R.B. (January 5, 2004)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2009 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2009-6</i> , 2009-1 I.R.B. (January 5, 2009)]

Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2010 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2010-6, 2010-1
I.R.B. (January 4, 2010)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2011 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2011-6, 2011-1
I.R.B. (January 3, 2011)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2012 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2012-6, 2012-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2012)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2013 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2013-6, 2013-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2013)] 3091
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2014 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2014-6, 2014-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2014)] 3291
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2015 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-6, 2015-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2015), Announcement 2015-1, 2015-2 I.R.B. (January 9, 2015)] 3530
Determination letter applications for reasons other than initial qualification and plan termination
being eliminated for individually-designed plans effective January 1, 2017; 5-year remedial
amendment cycles will be eliminated [Citation: Announcement 2015-19, 2015-32 I.R.B
(August 6, 2015)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2016 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2016-6, 2016-1
I.R.B. (January 4, 2016)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2017 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2017-4, 2017-1
I.R.B. (January 3, 2017)]
IRS memorandum sets forth revised criteria for mandatory review of determination letter cases
[Citation: Memorandum on Changes in Tax Exempt Quality Management System and
Mandatory Review Standards, TEGE-07-0417-0018 (April 28, 2017)]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2018 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2018-4, 2018-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2018]
Annual update of determination letter procedure for 2019 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2019-4, 2019-1
I.R.B. (January 2, 2019]
IRS expands determination letter options for individually-designed plans - one temporary the
other open-ended [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2019-20, 2019-20 I.R.B. (May 13, 2019); advance
release on May 1, 2019]
2021 annual update of determination letter procedure [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2021-4, 2021-1 I.R.B.
(January 4, 2021)]
2022 annual update of determination letter procedure [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2021-4</i> , 2021-1 I.R.B.
(January 4, 2021)]
IRS modifies remedial amendment periods for new plans, establishes determination letter
program for individually-designed 403(b) plans, and clarifies the scope of IRS' review of
program for marriadanty acordical tosto, plano, and clarines the beope of most review of

individually-designed plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2022-40</i> , 2022-47 I.R.B. (November 21, 2022)]
2023 annual update of determination letter procedure [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2023-4</i> , 2023-1 I.R.B. (January 3, 2023)]
¶6.621 - Volume Submitter Plans
Procedure for implementing VS practitioner's authority to amend specimen plan on behalf of adopting employers [Citation: <i>Announcement 2005-37</i> , 2005-21 I.R.B. (May 9, 2005)] . 765
¶6.622 - Approval Procedures For Pre-Approved Plans
New procedure creates more uniformity in approval procedures for master/prototype plans and volume submitter plans, but does not merge programs; EGTRRA submission process officially launched for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2005-16</i> , I.R.B. 2005-10 (advance release on February 17, 2005)]
GUST program for defined contribution pre-approved plans closed as of June 15, 2005 [Citation: <i>Announcement 2005-36</i> , 2005-21 I.R.B. (May 9, 2005)]
2-year restatement and determination letter application window opens for EGTRRA remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2008-23</i> , 2008-14 I.R.B. (April 7, 2008) (advance release on March 14, 2008)]
IRS modifies certain submission procedures for Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2008-56</i> , 2008-40 (October 6, 2008; advance release on September 17, 2008)]
2-year restatement and determination letter application window opens for EGTRRA remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2010-20</i> ,
2010-15 I.R.B. (April 12, 2010)]
certain disaster areas [Citation: Notice 2010-48, 2010-27 I.R.B. (July 2, 2010)] 2435 Procedures for employers who failed to restate within the 2-year window ending April 30, 2010, or who restated but failed to submit for a determination letter [Citation: Retirement News for
Employers - Summer 2010, available at the IRS website (www.irs.gov)]
Updated procedure addresses applications for opinion and advisory letters; launches second RAP cycle for Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2011-49</i> , I.R.B. 2011-44 (October 31, 2011), as modified by <i>Announcement 2012-3</i> , 2012-4 I.R.B. (January 23, 2012)] 2836
IRS launches prototype and volume submitter programs for 403(b) plans; supplements remedial amendment guidance [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2013-22</i>]
Pre-approved plan program expanded to include cash balance formulas [Citation: <i>Announcement 2014-4</i> , 2014-7 I.R.B. (February 10, 2014)]
Two-year window to restate defined contribution pre-approved plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2016; determination letter program opens May 1, 2014
[Citation: Announcement 2014-16, 2014-17 I.R.B. (April 21, 2014)]
IRS modifies pre-approved plan program for 403(b) plans and extends initial application deadlines to April 30, 2015 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2014-28</i> , 2014-16 I.R.B. (April 14, 2014)]

addresses and clarifying user fee for minor modified volume submitter plans [Citation: <i>Rev.</i> <i>Proc.</i> 2015-22, 2015-11 LR.B. (March 12, 2015)]	
 <i>Proc.</i> 2015-22, 2015-11 I.R.B. (March 12, 2015)]	IRS further modifies pre-approved plan program for 403(b) plans by changing submission
 Updated procedure for Pre-Approved Plans reflects inclusion of cash balance plans in DB program and ESOPs in DC program; extends deadline for submission of Pre-Approved DB Plans; incorporates changes to determination letter program made by Announcement 2011-82 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2015-36</i>, 2015-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2015)]. Revised procedure for Pre-Approved Plans, combines M&P plans and volume submitter plans into a single category of Pre-Approved Plans, expands plan eligible to use Pre-Approved Plan Documents, delays third on-cycle submission period for Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-41</i>, 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]. Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i>, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]. Yao-year window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: <i>Announcement 2018-5</i>, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]. Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on August 15, 2018)]. Af66 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. Af66 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit Plans, <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]. Af718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (a	addresses and clarifying user fee for minor modified volume submitter plans [Citation: Rev.
program and ESOPs in DC program; extends deadline for submission of Pre-Approved DB Plans; incorporates changes to determination letter program made by Announcement 2011-82 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2015-36</i> , 2015-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2015)]. State State into a single category of Pre-Approved Plans combines M&P plans and volume submitter plans into a single category of Pre-Approved Plans, expands plan eligible to use Pre-Approved Plans Documents, delays third on-cycle submission period for Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-41</i> , 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]	<i>Proc. 2015-22</i> , 2015-11 I.R.B. (March 12, 2015)]
program and ESOPs in DC program; extends deadline for submission of Pre-Approved DB Plans; incorporates changes to determination letter program made by Announcement 2011-82 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2015-36</i> , 2015-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2015)]	Updated procedure for Pre-Approved Plans reflects inclusion of cash balance plans in DB
Plans; incorporates changes to determination letter program made by Announcement 2011-82 [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2015-36, 2015-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2015)]	
 [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2015-36</i>, 2015-25 I.R.B. (June 18, 2015)]	
 Revised procedure for Pre-Approved Plans combines M&P plans and volume submitter plans into a single category of Pre-Approved Plans, expands plan eligible to use Pre-Approved Plan Documents, delays third on-cycle submission period for Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-41</i>, 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]. Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i>, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]. Yaoyear window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: <i>Announcement 2018-5</i>, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]. Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-42</i>, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)]. <i>Hird</i> cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. <i>Hord cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans</i> [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. <i>Hord cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans</i> [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. <i>Hord cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans</i> [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. <i>Hord cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans</i> [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on Dece	
 into a single category of Pre-Approved Plans, expands plan eligible to use Pre-Approved Plan Documents, delays third on-cycle submission period for Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-41</i>, 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]. Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i>, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]. Two-year window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: <i>Announcement 2018-5</i>, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]. Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-42</i>, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)]. 4426 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. 466 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for <i>Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i>, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)]. 4718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. 4718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. 4718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. 4718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved	
Documents, delays third on-cycle submission period for Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2017-41, 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]. Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2018-21, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]. 4367 Two-year window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: Announcement 2018-5, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)] Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2018-42, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)] 4426 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)] 4666 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)] 4718 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)] 4766 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)] 4718	
 Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2017-41</i>, 2017-29 I.R.B. (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]. Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i>, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]. Waver window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: <i>Announcement 2018-5</i>, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]. Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-42</i>, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)]. Hard cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. Hoird cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. Hoird cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)]. Hoird cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019); as amended by <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i>, <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]. Horycear restatement window and determination letter submission cycle under third remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2020-7</i>, 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)] 	
3, 2017)]	
 Procedures for second RAP cycle modified to permit cash balance plans that use actual return on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i>, 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]	
on total plan assets as the interest crediting rate; conforming language adopted for second cycle and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i> , 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]	
and third cycle procedures [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2018-21</i> , 2018-14 I.R.B. (May 21, 2018) (advance release on March 16, 2018)]	
 (advance release on March 16, 2018)]	
Two-year window to restate defined benefit M&P plans and volume submitter plans for second remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1, 2018 [Citation: Announcement 2018-5, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]	
 2018 [Citation: Announcement 2018-5, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]	
 2018 [Citation: Announcement 2018-5, 2018-13 I.R.B. (March 26, 2018)]	remedial amendment cycle ends April 30, 2020; determination letter program opens May 1,
 Submission cycle for third cycle extended for DC Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc.</i> 2018-42, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)]	
 2018-42, 2018-36 (September 4, 2018; advance release on August 15, 2018)]	
 Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)] 4666 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit plans extended to July 31, 2020 [Citation: <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i>, <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]	
 <i>Proc. 2020-10</i>, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019)] 4666 Two-year restatement window for the second remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined benefit plans extended to July 31, 2020 [Citation: <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i>, <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]	
defined benefit plans extended to July 31, 2020 [Citation: <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-</i> <i>Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i> , <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]	
Approved Defined Benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)].4718Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019); as amended by Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)].4719Two-year restatement window and determination letter submission cycle under third remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: Announcement 2020- 7, 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)]4787Cycle 2 opinion letter procedures for §403(b) Pre-approved Plans; procedure modified to more4787	
Approved Defined Benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)].4718Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019); as amended by Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)].4719Two-year restatement window and determination letter submission cycle under third remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: Announcement 2020- 7, 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)]4787Cycle 2 opinion letter procedures for §403(b) Pre-approved Plans; procedure modified to more4787	defined benefit plans extended to July 31, 2020 [Citation: Deadlines Extended for Pre-
Third cycle submission period opens for Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc.</i> 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019); as amended by <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i> , www.irs.gov (March 30, 2020)]. Two-year restatement window and determination letter submission cycle under third remedial amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2020-7</i> , 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)] Cycle 2 opinion letter procedures for §403(b) Pre-approved Plans; procedure modified to more	
by <i>Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans</i> , <u>www.irs.gov</u> (March 30, 2020)]	
2020)]	Proc. 2020-10, 2020-10 (March 2, 2010) (advance release on December 19, 2019); as amended
2020)]	by Deadlines Extended for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans, www.irs.gov (March 30,
amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: <i>Announcement 2020-</i> 7, 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)]	
7, 2020-25 I.R.B. (June 15, 2020)]	Two-year restatement window and determination letter submission cycle under third remedial
Cycle 2 opinion letter procedures for §403(b) Pre-approved Plans; procedure modified to more	amendment cycle for pre-approved defined contribution plans [Citation: Announcement 2020-
	Cycle 2 opinion letter procedures for §403(b) Pre-approved Plans; procedure modified to more
	closely resemble procedures for pre-approved qualified plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2021-37,
2021-38 I.R.B. (September 21, 2021; advance release on September 1, 2021)] 5215	2021-38 I.R.B. (September 21, 2021; advance release on September 1, 2021)] 5215

¶6.631 - Resolution Programs For Qualification Failures
2003 update of EPCRS consolidates all IRS-submitted voluntary correction under VCP program,
adopts uniform fee schedule, adds SIMPLE-IRA plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2003-44, 2003-25
I.R.B. (June 23, 2003)]
Note: This procedure has been replaced by Rev. Proc. 2006-27, which is reported at ¶6.606, page 1103.
IRS modifies the EPCRS procedure to clarify the use of the streamlined VCP filing for certain
remedial amendment failures [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2007-49, 2007-30 I.R.B. (July 23, 2007;
advance release on July 3, 2007)] 1497
¶6.632 - GUST Remedial Amendment Period
GUST amendment period for pre-approved plans extended to September 30, 2003; other amendment deadlines also affected [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2002-73, 2002-49 I.R.B.] 65
Deadline relief for plans with GUST remedial amendment periods ending between September
30, 2003, and January 31, 2004; extension of deadline for DC plans to adopt amendments for
final IRC §401(a)(9) regulations [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2003-72, 2003-38 I.R.B. (September 22,
2003)]
¶6.633 - EGTRRA Remedial Amendment Period
Previously adopted EGTRRA good faith amendments are deemed by IRS to be part of GUST
restatement even if not readopted with the restated document [Citation: Technical Assistance
on Timing of EGTRRA Amendments, Memorandum from Director, EP Rulings and Agreements
(Paul Shultz) to Manager, EP Determinations (December 19, 2003)]
Remedial amendment period for new plans and amendments adopted after 2001 are covered by
the EGTRRA remedial amendment period [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2004-25, 2004-16 I.R.B.
(March 31, 2004)]
IRS response to public comment on IRS' determination letter "white papers" is to roll out
staggered remedial amendment period for individually-designed plans, but reserves its decision
regarding pre-approved plans [Citation: Announcement 2004-32, 2004-18 I.R.B. (April 16,
2004)]
Interim amendment rules under Rev. Proc. 2005-66 are clarified by IRS [Citation: Notice 2005-
95, 2005-51 I.R.B. (December 19, 2005) (advance release on December 2, 2005)]955
IRS posts FAQs at website addressing certain issues relating to Rev. Proc. 2005-66 and the use
of Form 8905 to secure the 6-year cycle for pre-approved plans [Citation: FAQs on Pre-
Approved and Individually Designed Plan Programs,
http://www.irs.gov/retirement/article/0,,id=158688,00.html; posted on June 14, 2006]. 1106
Revisions made to staggered remedial amendment period rules, including "on-cycle" review
status for certain "off-cycle" determination letter filings, clarifications on 6-year cycle for pre-
approved plans, and coordination between remedial amendment periods and filing cycles
[Citation: Rev. Proc. 2007-44, 2007-28 I.R.B. (July 9, 2007; advance release on June 13,
2007)]
Note: The supersedes Rev. Proc. 2005-66, summarized at p. 834, which in turn had superseded
Announcement 2004-71, summarized at page 489.

Clarification of review status of pre-approved plans that file late [Citation: <i>Rev. Proc. 2007-49</i> , 2007, 20 J. P. D. (July 22, 2007), advance release on July 2, 2007)
2007-30 I.R.B. (July 23, 2007; advance release on July 3, 2007) 1510 Modifications to remedial amendment cycle applicable to governmental plans [Citation: <i>Rev.</i>
<i>Proc. 2009-36</i> , 2009-35 I.R.B. (August 31, 2009)]
¶6.634 - Cumulative List of Changes in Plan Qualification Requirements
2004 list contains document requirements for defined contribution pre-approved plans being
submitted in 2005 [Citation: Notice 2004-84, 2004-52 I.R.B. (December 27, 2004) (advance
release on December 14, 2004)]
2005 list contains document requirements for plans under Cycle A submission period [Citation:
Notice 2005-101, 2005-52 I.R.B. (December 27, 2005) (advance release on December 13,
2005)]
2006 list contains document requirements for plans under Cycle B submission period;
submission of Defined Benefit Pre-Approved Plans [Citation: Notice 2007-3, 2007-2 I.R.B. (January 8, 2007) (advance release on December 14, 2006)]
2007 list released for use primarily by Cycle C individually-designed plans [Citation: <i>Notice</i>
2007-94, 2007-51 (December 17, 2007)]
2008 list issued for Cycle D plans [Citation: Notice 2008-108, 2008-50 I.R.B. (December 15,
2008)]
2009 list issued for Cycle E plans [Citation: Notice 2009-98, 2009-52 I.R.B. (December 28, 2009)]
2010 list issued for Cycle A plans and Defined Contribution Pre-Approved Plans - first list for the second set of PAP scalar [Citation: Nation 2010, 00, 2011, 52 J.P.P. (December 27, 2010)]
the second set of RAP cycles [Citation: <i>Notice 2010-90</i> , 2011-52 I.R.B. (December 27, 2010)]
2011 list issued for Cycle B plans [Citation: <i>Notice 2011-97</i> , 2011-52 I.R.B. (December 26,
2011), <u>http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-drop/n-11-97.pdf</u>]
2012 list issued for review of Cycle C plans and pre-approved defined benefit plans in the 2 nd
cycle under Rev. Proc. 2007-44 [Citation: Notice 2012-76, 2012-52 I.R.B. (December 27,
2012)]
2013 list issued for review of Cycle D plans in the 2 nd cycle under Rev. Proc. 2007-44 [Citation:
<i>Notice 2013-84</i> , 2013-52 I.R.B. (December 19, 2013)]
2014 list issued for review of Cycle E plans in the 2 nd cycle under Rev. Proc. 2007-44 [Citation:
<i>Notice 2014-77</i> , 2014-52 I.R.B. (December 19, 2014)]
2015 list issued for review of Cycle A plans in the 3 rd cycle under Rev. Proc. 2007-44 [Citation: <i>Notice 2015-84</i> , I.R.B. 2015-52 (December 28, 2015)]
2017 list issued for review of Pre-Approved DC Plans in the 3 rd remedial amendment cycle
[Citation: <i>Notice 2017-37</i> , I.R.B. 2017-29 (July 17, 2017) (advance release on July 3, 2017)]
Note: There was no Cumulative List published in 2016.

2020 list issued for review of Pre-Approved DB Plans in the 3 rd remedial amendment cycle
[Citation: Notice 2020-14, 2020-13 I.R.B. (March 23, 2020)]
<i>Note:</i> There were no Cumulative Lists published in 2018 and 2019.
2022 Cumulative List issued for review of 403(b) pre-approved plans submitted for Cycle 2
approval [Citation: Notice 2022-8, 2022-7 I.R.B. (February 14, 2022); advance release on
January 28, 2022]
¶6.635 - Amendments to Comply with the PPA 2006
Limited amendment extension to 2010 plan year for specific provisions of the PPA 2006;
extension of anti-cutback relief for certain provisions [Citation: Notice 2009-97, 2009-52
I.R.B. (December 28, 2009)]
Limited amendment extension to 2011 plan year for specific provisions of the PPA 2006;
extension of anti-cutback relief for certain provisions [Citation: Notice 2010-77, 2010-51
I.R.B. (December 20, 2010)]
Limited amendment extension to 2011 plan year for specific PPA 2006 provisions relating to
statutory hybrid plans; extension of anti-cutback relief [Citation: Notice 2011-85, 2011-44
I.R.B. (October 31, 2011)]
Delayed amendment deadline for IRC §436 amendments; sample amendment provided [Citation:
<i>Notice 2011-96</i> , 2011-52 I.R.B. (December 30, 2011)]
Delayed amendment deadline for IRC §436 amendments [Citation: Notice 2012-70, 2012-51
(December 17, 2012)]
¶6.636 - Remedial Amendment Cycles After EGTRRA
Governmental plans may elect Cycle E instead of Cycle C for post-EGTRRA remedial
amendment cycle [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2012-50, 2012-50 I.R.B. (December 10, 2012)]3113
Deadline for Cycle C sponsors to execute Form 8905 extended to March 31, 2014 [Citation:
Announcement 2014-4, 2014-7 I.R.B. (February 10, 2014)]
Extension of submission deadline for Pre-Approved Defined Benefit Plans and Cycle D submissions
[Citation: Announcement 2014-41, 2014-52 I.R.B. (December 19, 2014)]
Expiration dates on determination letters no longer apply, April 30, 2017, deadline for
individually-designed defined contribution plans to elect pre-approved plan cycle, Cycle A
clarification for related employers [Notice 2016-3, 2016-3 (January 19, 2016)] 3798
Voluntary closing agreement option available to Pre-Approved Plan sponsors who have missed
April 30, 2016, restatement deadline for 20 or more clients [Citation: Umbrella Closing
Agreement Program, IRS Employee Plan News, Issue No. 2016-5 (April 4, 2016)] 3995
Note: This information was originally summarized at p. 3867, but the above summary replaces that original
summary due to modifications made by the IRS.
IRS revamps remedial amendment period rules and amendment cycles to reflect constriction of

IRS establishes uniform deadline for adopting interim amendments under Pre-Approved Plans
to comply with the final 401(k) hardship regulations [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2020-9, 2020-2
I.R.B. (January 6, 2020)]
SECURE Act amendment deadline applies to interim amendments and discretionary
amendments relating to the SECURE Act [Citation: [Citation: Notice 2020-14, 2020-13 I.R.B.
(March 23, 2020)]
IRS granted authority to extend the deadline for adopting discretionary amendments [Citation:
<i>Rev. Proc. 2020-40</i> , 2020-38 I.R.B. (September 14, 2020)]
Interim amendment deadlines for Pre-approved Plans modified to adopt uniform deadline no
longer linked to adopting employer's tax return due date [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2021-38, 2021-
38 I.R.B (September 21, 2021; advance release on September 1, 2021)] 5231
IRS extends amendment deadlines for the SECURE Act, the CARES Act, the age 591/2 in-service
distribution rules under the Miner's Act to December 31, 2025, and qualified disaster
distribution amendments under the Taxpayer Certainty and Disaster Tax Relief Act of 2020
[Citation: Notice 2022-33, I.R.B. 2022-34 (August 22, 2022; advance release on August 3,
2022), as modified by Notice 2022-45, I.R.B. 2022-42 (October 17, 2022; advance release on
September 26, 2022)]
¶6.637 - Post-2016 Remedial Amendment Rules for Individually-designed Plans
2016 Required Amendment List issued by the IRS [Citation: Notice 2016-80, 2016-52 I.R.B.
(December 26, 2016) (advance release on December 14, 2016)]
2017 Required Amendment List issued by the IRS [Citation: Notice 2017-72, 2017-52 I.R.B.
(December 26, 2017) (advance release on December 5, 2017)]
2018 Required Amendment List issued by the IRS [Citation: Notice 2018-91, I.R.B. (December
26, 2018) (advance release on December 5, 2018)]
2019 remedial amendment list includes final 401(k) hardship regulations [Citation: Notice 2019-
64, 2019-52 (December 23, 2019)]
2020 remedial amendment list [Citation: Notice 2020-83, 2020-50 (December 7, 2020) (advance
release on November 20, 2020)] 5038
2021 remedial amendment list [Citation: Notice 2021-64, 2021-50 (December 13, 2021)
(advance release on November 30, 2021)]
2022 remedial amendment list contains no required amendments [Citation: Notice 2022-62,
2022-49 (December 5, 2022) (advance release on November 21, 2022)]
IRS modifies remedial amendment periods for new plans, establishes determination letter
program for individually-designed 403(b) plans, and clarifies the scope of IRS' review of
individually-designed plans [Citation: Rev. Proc. 2022-40, 2022-47 I.R.B. (November 21,
2022)]
¶6.638 - Maintaining Plan Qualification: Operational Compliance
IRS posts initial Operational Compliance List on its website [Citation: Operational Compliance
<i>List</i> (February 27, 2017), <u>www.irs.gov</u>]

¶6.700(1) - Age Discrimination Issues: Cash Balance Plans

¶6.713 - Heroes Earnings Assistance and Relief Tax Act of 2008 (HEART Act) IRS provides guidance on HEART Act issues affecting retirement plans, including differential wage payments, survivor rights with respect to deceased military servicemembers, deemed severance from employment, qualified reservist distributions, and optional crediting of makeup benefits [Citation: *Notice 2010-15*, I.R.B. 2010-6 (February 4, 2010)] 2395

¶6.715 - Defense of Marriage Act (DOMA)

IRS will apply a "place of ceremony" test to determine if same-sex couple is married for federal tax purposes [Citation: *Rev. Rul. 2013-17*, 2013-38 I.R.B. (September 16, 2013)] 3254

IRS guidance on SECURE Act changes made to safe harbor 401(k) rules; clarifies when safe harbor notice is needed to qualify for ACP test waiver and other regulatory requirements under safe harbor plans that provide for the safe harbor nonelective contribution [Citation: *Notice 2020-86*, 2020-53 I.R.B. (December 28, 2020; advance release on December 9, 2020)].5040

^{¶6.716 -} SECURE Act

^{[6.717 -} CARES Act

IRS extends deadline for paying IRC §4971 excise tax on late minimum funding payments
relating to the extended CARES Act deadline [Citation: Announcement 2020-17, 2020-40
I.R.B. (September 28, 2020)]
IRS provides guidance on special rules relating to funding of single-employer DB plans and
related benefit limitations under the CARES Act [Citation: Notice 2020-61, 2020-35 I.R.B.
(August 24, 2020) (advance release on August 6, 2020); as modified by Notice 2020-82, 2020-
50 I.R.B. (December 7, 2020) (advance release on November 20, 2020)] 5041
¶6.718 - Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021
IRS guidance on legislative changes applicable to cafeteria plans [Citation: Notice 2021-15,
2021-10 I.R.B. (March 8, 2021); advance publication on February 18, 2021)] 5095
¶6.719 - American Rescue Plan Act of 2021
IRS guidance on the pension provisions in the American Rescue Plan Act provide funding relief
for single-employer pension plans [Citation: Notice 2021-48, 2021-33 I.R.B. (August 16, 2021;
advance release on July 30, 2021)] 5233

DOL OR PBGC FORMAL GUIDANCE (OTHER THAN REGULATIONS)

¶7.101 - Definition of Employee

IRS and DOL coordinate efforts to stop misclassification of employees as independent contractors [<i>Wage and Hour Division News Release</i> , September 19, 2011]
DOL's Wage and Hour Division issues interpretation of the "suffer or permit" standard in the
identification of employees who are misclassified as independent contractors [Citation:
Administrator's Interpretation No. 2015-1 (July 15, 2015)]
DOL's Wage and Hour Division issues interpretation of joint employment relationships
[Citation: Administrator's Interpretation No. 2016-1 (January 20, 2016)]
¶7.108(1) - Miscellaneous Definitions And Procedures: Disaster Relief
DOL announces extensions for persons affected by Hurricane Katrina with respect to COBRA
and HIPAA deadlines, and ERISA claims procedures [Citation: Extension of Certain Time
Frames for Employee Benefit Plans Affected, 70 F.R. 55500 (September 21, 2005)] 836
PBGC announces extensions with respect to plans affected by Hurricane Katrina or Hurricane
Rita [Citation: PBGC Technical Releases 05-10 and 05-11]
PBGC announces extensions with respect to plans affected by Hurricane Wilma [Citation:
<i>www.pbgc.gov</i>]
PBGC waives reporting under ERISA §4010 if filing wouldn't have been required under the
PFEA rate for years ending on or before June 30, 2006 [Citation: PBGC Technical Update 06-
<i>I</i> (January 12, 2006)]
Form 5500 deadline extended to August 28, 2006, for certain plan administrators, employers,
and other entities affected by Hurricane Katrina [Citation: DOL News Release Number 06-351-
<i>NAT</i> (February 27, 2006)] 1023
Form 5500 deadline extended to October 16, 2006, for certain plan administrators, employers,
and other entities affected by Hurricane Katrina; Form 5558 filed by such date will provide
additional 2 ¹ / ₂ months [Citation: DOL News Release Number 06-1536-ATL (August 30, 2006);
DOL News Release Number 06-1796-ATL (October 12, 2006)]
DOL provides ERISA compliance guidance relating to Hurricane Sandy [Citation: EBSA News
<i>Release</i> (November 20, 2012)]
PBGC disaster relief provided for victims of Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria, and the
California Wildfires [Citation: Disaster Relief Announcements 17-09 through 17-19 (August
29 through October 24, 2017)]
DOL provides relief for victims of Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria, and California Wildfires
[Citation: DOL News Release 17-1216-NAT (August 30, 2017) (Harvey), DOL News Release
17-1297-NAT (September 15, 2017) (Irma), EBSA News Release (November 21, 2017) (Maria
and California Wildfires), Extension of Certain Time Frames for Employee Benefit Plans
Affected by Hurricane Maria, 82 F.R. 55507 (November 22, 2017)]

PBGC simplifies procedures for determining whether PBGC relief applies to a disaster; coordination with IRS announcements [Citation: Announcement of PBGC Disaster Relief, 83
F.R. 30991 (July 2, 2018)]
PBGC reminders on Title IV disaster relief triggered by IRS Notice 2020-23 [Citation: PBGC
Provides Relief to Mitigate Effects of COVID-19 Pandemic, Press Release 20-02 (April 10,
2020)]
DOL takes relaxed enforcement posture with respect to Title I deadlines during Outbreak Period
of COVID-19 that will focus on compliance assistance and reasonable accommodations
[Citation: EBSA Disaster Relief Notice 2020-1 (posted April 29, 2020)]
PBGC announces extended due date for including prior year contributions for calculating VRP
liability; COVID FAQs released by PBGC [Citation: PBGC Technical Update 20-2
(September 23, 2020; revised on November 16, 2020) COVID-19-Related Single-Employer
Plan Sponsors and Administrations Questions and Answers, <u>www.pbgc.gov</u>] 5050
DOL explains how the continuation of the COVID-19 period for more than one year affects the
deadlines extended under DOL/IRS Joint Notice and EBSA Disaster Relief Notice 2020-1
[Citation: <i>EBSA Disaster Relief Notice 2021-1</i> (posted March 29, 2020)]
¶7.146 - Distributions: Actuarial Assumptions/Present Value Determinations
PPA 2006 changes not applicable to plans terminating before the first day of the 2008 plan year
[Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 07-3</i> (December 3, 2007)]
distributions in a later plan year [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 08-4</i> (December 31, 2008)]
¶7.172 - Benefit Restrictions For Underfunded Plans (IRC §436)
PBGC releases present values of the Title IV maximum guaranteed benefit for purposes of
determining the partial restrictions on distributions for plans below 80% but not below 60%
funding [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 07-4</i> (December 17, 2007)]
PBGC releases 2009 present values of the Title IV maximum guaranteed benefit for purposes
of determining the partial restrictions on distributions for plans below 80% but not below 60%
funding [Citation: Notice of Present Value of PBGC Maximum Benefit Guarantee (December
22, 2008)]
¶7.272 - Plan Termination: Missing Participants
PBGC issues request for information regarding implementation of missing participant program
for DC plans [Citation: Missing Participants in Individual Account Plans - Request for
<i>Information</i> , 78 F.R. 37598-37599 (June 21, 2013)]
¶7.300 - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements
2006 Forms eliminate Schedule P, incorporates clarifications regarding the Schedule R [Citation:
Release of Advance Copies of 2006 Forms, available at <u>www.dol/gov/ebsa</u>]

DOL issues FAQs on Schedule C revisions being made to the 2009 Form 5500 series [Citation:
FAQs About The 2009 Form 5500 Schedule C, available at the DOL website
(<u>www.dol.gov/ebsa</u>)] 1953 DOL's Delinquent Filer Voluntary Compliance Program (DFVC) updated to reflect EFAST2
filing instructions [Citation: Delinquent Filer Voluntary Compliance Program, 78 F.R. 6135
(January 29, 2013)]
¶7.303 - PBGC: Reporting Rules and Forms
PBGC issues 2003 model notice under ERISA §4011; notice may be required even though plan
doesn't actually have a variable premium [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 03-17</i>]
(September 5, 2003)]
¶7.303(1) - PBGC Reporting Rules and Forms: Interest Rate Assumptions
PBGC extends JCWAA reporting relief into 2004; explains effect of PFEA interest rates and
coordination of overlapping interest rate requirements [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 04-2</i>
(March 19, 2004), <i>PBGC Technical Update 04-3</i> (June 4, 2004)]
Summary of effect of variable rate premium interest rate, as amended by the Pension Protection
Act of 2006, on various Title IV reporting requirements [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update</i>
06-4 (August 30, 2006), available at <u>www.pbgc.com</u>]
PBGC explains the effect on Title IV premium calculations and other reporting issues of the new
mortality tables for determining current liability in 2007 plan years [Citation: PBGC Technical
Update 07-1 (February 15, 2007) (available at the PBGC's website: www.pbgc.gov)] . 1335
¶7.303(2) - PBGC Reporting Rules: Annual Financial And Actuarial Information (ERISA §4010)
Technical Update provides guidance for 2008 on the effect of the PPA 2006 changes in the
calculation of the \$50 million gateway test under ERISA §4010 [Citation: PBGC Technical
<i>Update 07-2</i> (November 28, 2007)]
Waiver of reporting requirement if aggregate underfunding does not exceed \$15 million
[Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 08-3</i> (December 19, 2008)]
PBGC releases guidance on how MAP-21 interest rate stabilization provisions affect ERISA
§4010 reporting [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 12-2</i> (September 11, 2012)] 3028
PBGC provides HATFA guidance regarding ERISA §4010 reporting obligations [Citation:
<i>PBGC Technical Update 14-2</i> (October 17, 2014)]
Detailed separate reporting on certain controlled group members waived pending finalization of
proposed regulations that would adopt this change [Citation: PBGC Technical Update 19-1
(October 16, 2019)]
¶7.303(3) - PBGC Reporting Rules: Reportable Events (ERISA §4043)
Technical Update provides transitional guidance for the 2008 plan year with respect to certain
determinations under ERISA §4043, to reflect the changes made by the PPA 2006 [Citation:
<i>PBGC Technical Update 07-2</i> (November 28, 2007)]
Waiver of reporting of missed quarterly contributions for 2008 plan year for certain small plans
[Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 08-2</i> (March 24, 2008)] 1884

Reporting obligations for plans with Madoff-related losses [Citation: <i>PBGC News Release No.</i> 09-14, "Notice to DB Plans Concerning Funds Invested With Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC" (February 6, 2009), available at <u>www.pbgc.gov</u>]
Guidance for valuation unfunded vested benefits and assets for purposes of reportable event requirements in 2009 plan years [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 09-1</i> (January 9, 2009), available at www.pbgc.gov]
Reporting waived or subject to a simplified reporting option for certain small plans that have missed quarterly contribution not motivated by financial inability [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 09-3</i> (April 30, 2009), available at <u>www.pbgc.gov</u>]
Extension of guidance in Technical Updates 09-1 and 09-3 to reportable events for the 2010 plan year [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 09-4</i> (November 23, 2009), available at
<u>www.pbgc.gov</u>]
<u></u>
Extension of guidance in Technical Update 09-4 to reportable events for the 2012 plan year [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 11-1</i> (December 7, 2011), available <u>http://www.pbgc.gov/res/other-guidance/tu/tu11-1.html</u>]
Extension of interim guidance on reportable events for the 2013 plan year and subsequent years [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 13-1</i> (January 30, 2013), available]
PBGC prescribes an alternative method for determining whether reporting an attrition event to the PBGC is required under PBGC Reg. §4043.23(a)(2) [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 17-1</i> (September 15, 2017)]
Technical Update 21-1 provides guidance on how certain ARP elections can affect ERISA §4010 reporting [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 21-1</i> (October 15, 2021)]
¶7.317(1) - Title IV Disclosure Requirements: ERISA §4011 Participant Notice
Voluntary correction program provides penalty relief for corrections made before due date of 2004 notice [Citation: <i>Participant Notice Voluntary Correction Program</i> , 69 F.R. 25792 (May 7, 2004)]
New penalty structure proposed for ERISA §4011 Participant Notice failures [Citation: Assessment of and Relief From Penalties - Participant Notices, 69 F.R. 25792 (May 7, 2004)]
2004 Participant Notice under ERISA §4011 issued with explanation of when notice is required [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 04-4</i> (available at www.pbgc.gov)]
2005 Participant Notice under ERISA §4011 issued with explanation of when notice is required [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 05-1</i> (available at www.pbgc.gov)]

- ¶7.322(1) Participant-Directed Plans: Disclosures

- ¶7.344 ERISA Enforcement: Voluntary Compliance Programs Revisions to VFC Program simplify Lost Earnings calculation, add correction options with respect to violations of the plan's participant loan limits, the disposition of illiquid assets held by the plan, and the impermissible payment by the plan of certain expenses [Citation: Updated Voluntary Fiduciary Correction Program, 71 F.R. 20262 (April 19, 2006)] 1024 Note: This finalizes the interim amendments published on April 6, 2005, which were summarized at page 672.
- ¶7.353 Prohibited Transactions: Participant Loan Exemption

¶7.371 - Title IV of ERISA: Coverage/Premiums

PBGC announces revised variable premiums rates reflecting the Pension Protection Act of 2006 [*PBGC Notice of Interest Rate Assumptions*, 71 F.R. 50477 (August 25, 2006)].....1250
"Box 5" relief provided to certain plans that elected to use alternative premium funding target election [Citation: Technical Update 10-2 (June 16, 2010)]......2436

^{¶7.337 -} ERISA Preemption

Changes to 2011 premium instructions [Citation: Premium Mailing Notice (September 2010)]
PBGC announces premium penalty relief for short-term late periods; expands "Box 5" relief with respect to plans that made errors regarding the alternative premium funding target election [Citation: <i>Notice on Premium Penalty Relief; Alternative Premium Funding Target Election Relief</i> , 76 F.R. 57082 (September 15, 2011), available at <u>http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-09-15/pdf/2011-23692.pdf</u>]
2012 maximum guaranteed benefits and 2012 premium rates [Citation: <u>http://www.pbgc.gov/prac/prem/premium-rates.html</u> and
<u>http://www.pbgc.gov/news/press/releases/pr11-04.html]</u>
recharacterizations on amended Schedule SB [Citation: <i>Premium Changes Based on Recharacterization of Contributions</i> , 76 F.R. 79714 (December 22, 2011), http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-12-22/pdf/2011-32804.pdf]
PBGC guidance on premium filings and payments for CSEC plans to address SECURE Act change in premium rates [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 20-1</i> (January 23, 2020)] 4670
 ¶7.372 - Title IV: Plan Termination Procedures PBGC requests comments on purchases of irrevocable commitments <i>prior</i> to standard termination [Citation: <i>Request for Public Comment on the Purchase of Irrevocable Commitments Prior to Standard Termination</i>, 74 F.R. 61074 (November 23, 2009)]2348 ¶7.715 - Defense of Marriage Act (DOMA)
DOL will apply a "place of ceremony" test to determine if same-sex couple is married for ERISA purposes [Citation: <i>EBSA Technical Release 2013-04</i>]
Technical Update 21-1 provides guidance on how certain ARP elections can affect ERISA §4010 reporting [Citation: <i>PBGC Technical Update 21-1</i> (October 15, 2021)]
Text available at: https://www.pbgc.gov/prac/other-guidance/effect-arp-4010-reporting

PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTIONS

[8.183(2) - Employer Securities Under Title I of ERISA: Prohibited Transactions Class exemption permits the acquisition and holding of shares in a Trust REIT by an individual account plan sponsored by the REIT or its affiliates [Citation: <i>PTE 2004-07</i> , 69 F.R. 23221 (April 28, 2004)]
¶8.220(3) - Automatic Rollovers
Class exemption for IRA providers of automatic rollovers under IRC §401(a)(31)(B) from plans
maintained by the IRA provider or its affiliate [Citation: <i>PTE 2004-16</i> , 69 F.R. 57964 (August
24, 2004)]
¶8.273 - Plan Termination: Orphan Plans
Exemption provides relief for services provided to the termination of abandoned defined
contribution plans [Citation: PTE 2006-06, 71 F.R. 20856 (April 21, 2006)] 1036
Note: This finalizes the proposed exemption published on March 10, 2005, which was summarized at page 681.
Amendments to PTE 2006-06 clarify that exemptive relief is available with respect to direct
rollover of a missing nonspouse beneficiary's benefit to an inherited IRA under IRC
§402(c)(11) [Citation: Amendment to PTE 2006-06, 73 F.R. 58629 (October 7, 2008)] 2079
Note: This is a finalization of the proposed amendment summarized at p. 1340.
Proposed amendments to PTE 2006-06 would modify the conditions of the exemption to
recognize bankruptcy trustees that might serve in a QTA capacity [Citation: Proposed
amendments to PTE 2006-06, 77 F.R. 74056 (December 12, 2012)] 3115
¶8.325(2) In-house Asset Managers
Amendments to PTE 96-23 modify the definition of an in-house asset manager (INHAM) and
clarify certain aspects of PTE 96-23 [Citation: Amendments to PTE 96-23, 76 F.R. 18255
(April 1, 2011) (<u>http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-04-01/pdf/2011-7655.pdf</u>)] 2724
Note: These amendment finalize the proposed amendments summarized on page 2438.
¶8.350(4) - Lending Transactions/Extensions of Credit (Other than Participant Loans) 1220
Revision and consolidation of class exemptions dealing with securities lending transactions
[Citation: PTE 2006-16, Class Exemption to Permit Certain Loans of Securities by Employee
Benefit Plans, 71 F.R. 63786 (October 31, 2006)]
DOL proposes to grant temporary exemption for certain indemnification/cross-collateralization
agreements involving certain investment arrangements [Citation: Notice of Proposed Amendments to PTE 80-26, 78 F.R. 31584 (May 24, 2013)]
(May 24, 2015)

¶8.352 - Prohibited transactions: excise taxes and penalties Class exemption provides excise tax relief for correction of certain prohibited transactions through the VFC Program [Citation: *PTE 2002-51*, 67 F.R. 70623) (November 25, 2002)]

Amendments to PTE 2002-51 provide excise tax relief for sale of illiquid assets to a disqualified person and for the impermissible payments of certain expenses with plan assets, pursuant to

the revised VFC Program [Citation: Amendment to PTE 2002-51 to Permit Certain Transactions Identified in the VFC Program, 71 F.R. 20135) (April 19, 2006)] 1039 Note: This finalizes proposed amendments that were published on April 6, 2005, and which were summarized on page 684. Proposed amendments to class exemption would recognize proposed self-correction procedure under VFC Program, eliminate 3-year limitation and make several other clarifications [Citation: Proposed amendments to PTE 2002-51, 87 F.R. 70753) (November 21, 2022)] **§**8.355 - Prohibited Transactions: Exemption Procedures DOL proposes changes to procedures for requesting class and administrative exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules [Citation: Prop. DOL Reg. §§2570.30 - 2570.52, 87 F.R. 14722 **¶8.360** Class Exemptions: General Class exemption for release of claims and extensions of credit in connection with litigation Proposed amendments to class exemption for release of claims and extensions of credit in connection with litigation to expand the transactions covered by the exemption [Citation: Amendments to class exemption for release of claims and extensions of credit in connection with litigation to expand the transactions covered by the exemption [Citation: Amendments to PTE **[**8.361 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions: Exemptions Relating to Loans Proposed exemption would combine PTE 81-6 and PTE 82-63, relating to securities lending transactions, and expand exemptions to permit certain foreign borrowers and foreign collateral [Citation: Proposed Class Exemption to Permit Certain Loans of Securities by Employee 3-day limit on interest-free loans for incidental purposes is eliminated by amendments to PTE 80-26; interest-free loans of 60 days or more must be in writing [Citation: Amendment to PTE 80-26 For Certain Interest Free Loans to Employee Benefit Plans, 71 F.R. 17917 (April 7, Note: This finalizes amendments that were proposed on December 15, 2004, which were summarized at page 613. **[8.362 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions Relating to Investment Transactions** Amendments to PTE 86-128 allow certain trustees to avail themselves of the exemption [Citation: Amendments to PTE 86-128, published in the October 17, 2002, Federal Register (67 F.R. 64137)]

Amendments expand application of PTE 84-14 to recognize difficulties in complying with certain conditions of the exemption due to consolidation in the financial services industry; proposed regulation would allow financial services employer to act as QPAM for its own plan

§8.364 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions: Exemptions Relating To Services

Proposed class exemption would provide relief to fiduciaries who are unaware of a service providers fails to satisfy new disclosure requirements promulgated under ERISA §408(b)(2) [Citation: *Proposed Class Exemption For Plan Fiduciaries When Plan Service Arrangements Fail To Comply With ERISA §408(b)(2)*, 72 F.R. 70893 (December 13, 2007)].....1750

¶8.714 - Financial Reform Legislation

DOL finalizes amendments to several class exemptions to eliminate references to credit ratings, as required by the Dodd-Frank financial reform legislation [Citation: Amendments to Class Prohibited Transaction Exemptions to Remove Credit Ratings Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, 87 F.R. 12985 (March 8, 2022)]...5343 Note: These amendments finalize the amendments that were proposed on June 21, 2013, and summarized at p. 3226.

IRS INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS: GENERAL COUNSEL MEMORANDA, FIELD SERVICE ADVICE, CHIEF COUNSEL ADVICE, SERVICE CENTER ADVICE ¶9.104 - Establishment of a plan/coverage under Title I of ERISA IRS will continue to pursue disgualification where plan sponsor cannot produce evidence of a signed written document [Citation: : General Legal Advice Memorandum (GLAM) AM-2019-¶9.110 - Minimum Age And Service Requirements - General IRS reverses 2002 directive and now requires agents, as part of reviewing a determination letter application, to request clarification on eligibility exclusions (e.g., part-time, seasonal, temporary) that may result in the imposition of indirect age and service requirements [Citation: EP Quality Assurance Bulletin FY-2006-3, February 14, 2006 (available at www.irs.gov)] ¶9.116(1) - Disaggregation of Otherwise Excludable Employees Chief Counsel of IRS confirms use of statutory entry dates for determining otherwise excludable employees; recognizes acceptability of other identification methods [Citation: CCA 201615013 ¶9.118(1) - Special Testing Rules Under IRC §§401(a)(4), 401(a)(26), 410(b): Offsets IRS explains its interpretation of how offset arrangements affect benefiting determinations for 401(a)(4) and 401(a)(26) testing [Citation: Application of Sections 401(a)(4) and 401(a)(26) to a Cash Balance Plan That Offsets Benefits With Benefits Under a Defined Contribution Plan, ¶9.143 - Minimum Distribution Requirements IRS examiners told not to challenge plans that have not made timely RMDs to missing participants if reasonable search steps have been taken [Citation: TEGE-04-1017-003 (October IRS examiners told not to challenge 403(b) plans that have not made timely RMDs to missing participants if reasonable search steps have been taken [Citation: TEGE-04-0218-0011 ¶9.145(4) - Distribution Restrictions: Hardship Withdrawals IRS Examination Guidelines on substantiation of hardship distributions [Citation: Memorandum for EP Examinations Employees: Substantiation Guidelines for Safe Harbor Distributions from Section 401(k) Plans, from Thomas J. Petit, Acting Director, EP Examinations (February ¶9.150(3) - Limitations on Contributions and Benefits (IRC §415): Defined Benefit Plans Internal memorandum to EP employees discusses application of IRC §415 limits to DROP features in a governmental defined benefit plan [Citation: Memorandum from Director, Employee Plans, to EP Employees (December 8, 2014) (made public January 29, 2015) 3574

¶9.171 - Definitely Determinable Benefits

IRS identified types of compensation-based formulas under cash balance plans that may raise
definitely determinable benefit issues [Citation: Memorandum for Employee Plans (EP)
Employees from Lisa J. Beard, Acting Director, Employee Plans, Control No. TE/GE-04-0417-
0014 (April 7, 2017)]

¶9.193 - Bankruptcy

IRS Chief Counsel believes IRC §4971 excise taxes on post-petition pension obligations are entitled to administrative expense priority [Citation: *Chief Counsel Notice CC-2006-007* (December 29, 2005)]

¶9.220(6) - Definition of an Eligible Rollover Distribution

Treatment of certain additional payments to recipients of ESOP stock distributions under rollover rules [Citation: *General Legal Advice Memorandum (GLAM) AM-2019-003* (December 20, 2019)]

- ¶9.223 Rollovers: Miscellaneous Rollover Issues
 - U.K.-U.S. tax treaty does not authorize the rollover of distributions from U.K. plans to U.S. plans [Citation: *Chief Counsel Advice Memorandum AM2008-009* (August 29, 2008)] 1965

IRS memorandum to exam agents allows for two interpretations of how \$50,000 limit under IRC \$72(p) applies to multiple loans during a 12-month period [Citation: *Memorandum For EP Examinations Employees*, Control No. TEGE-04-0717-0020 (July 26, 2017)]

Note: This memorandum replaces a memorandum issued on April 20, 2017, which was summarized at p. 4212.

- IRS memorandum clarifies how the maximum cure period works when installment payments are missed and missed payments later covered by resumed installment payments or by refinancing of the loan [Citation: *CCA 201736022* (August 30, 2017) (released September 8, 2017)]269
- ¶9.500 Section 403(b) Plans: General Requirements

^{¶9.242 -} Participant Loans (IRC §72(p))

¶9.510(1) - Tax Issues For Nonqualified Plans: Substantial Risk of Forfeiture
IRS Chief Counsel agrees that match of 25% of salary deferral provides "materially greater"
value to justify not disregarding the addition of a substantial risk of forfeiture [Citation: CCA
201645012]
¶9.607 - Tax Shelters: Listed Transactions Involving Retirement
Spouses not joint and severally liable for penalty with respect to transaction described in Notice
2004-8 (abusive Roth IRAs) [Citation: CCA 200938022]
¶9.612 - Determination Letter Procedures
Withdrawal of determination letter application where there is a potential qualification issue
generates caveat on IRS withdrawal letter [Citation: Memorandum from Andy Zuckerman,
Director, Rulings and Agreements, to Managers and Employees EP Determinations (June 9,
2009), available at the IRS website at http://www.irs.gov/pub/foia/ig/tege/tege-07-0609-01.pdf]
IRS updates procedures for verifying prior documentation during a determination letter review
[Citation: Quality Assurance Bulletin (QAB) 2012-1 (released on October 24, 2011), available
at http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-tege/qab 102411.pdf]2885
Audio recording rights under IRC §7521 do not apply to discussions pertaining to determination
letter proceedings [Citation: Chief Counsel Memorandum (Procedure & Administration), dated
October 18, 2019]
¶9.622 - Approval Procedures For Pre-Approved Plans
Internal memorandum sets forth procedures for obtaining corrective amendments to certain Pre-
Approved Plans under VCP or Audit CAP and status of plan's treatment as a Pre-Approved
Plan [Citation: Memorandum for Director, EP Examinations, and Director, EP Rulings &
Agreements, from Michael D. Julianelle, Director, Employee Plans, "Corrective Amendments
to Pre-Approved Plans" (March 11, 2009)]

IRS INFORMAL RULINGS, LETTERS OR OTHER COMMUNICATIONS: PRIVATE LETTER RULINGS, TECHNICAL ADVICE MEMORANDA, GENERAL INFORMATION LETTERS, OTHER INFORMAL GUIDANCE

¶10.105 - Amendment of Plan

	Increase in normal retirement age due to law change is not an amendment for purpos	ses of
	statutory vesting and accrual standards [Citation: <i>PLR 200936045</i>]	2277
٩	10.131 Minimum Vesting Standards: Years of Service and Breaks in Service	

¶10.134(1) - Minimum Vesting Standards: Partial Termination

for life expectancy purposes on post-death distributions [Citation: *PLR 200742026*] . . 1752 Failure to make first two years' distributions under life expectancy method for post-death distributions does not preclude use of such method for remainder of beneficiary's life

¶10.143(3) - Minimum Distribution Requirements (IRC §401(a)(9)): TEFRA §242)(b)(2) Elections
Entire lump sum distribution made pursuant to TEFRA election, but after five-percent owner's attainment of age 70 ¹ / ₂ , was eligible for rollover [Citation: <i>PLR 200510035</i> (December 14, 2004)]
¶10.143(5) - Minimum Distribution Requirements: Designated Beneficiary
Court order that IRA benefits should be paid to trust did not make trust beneficiaries designated beneficiaries under IRC §401(a)(9) because order was entered after participant's death [Citation: <i>PLR 201628006</i>]
$\P10.145(1)$ - Distribution Restrictions: Termination of a 401(k) Plan
Leasing organization's 401(k) plan is not a successor plan with respect to recipient employer's terminated 401(k) plan [Citation: <i>PLR 200241054</i>]
¶10.145(2) - Distribution Restrictions: Restricted Payments Under Defined Benefit Plans
High-25 group under §1.401(a)(4)-5 may be determined without regard to QSLOB election
[Citation: <i>PLR 200248029</i>]
High-25 determination applied <i>separately</i> to each employer participating in a multiple employer plan [Citation: <i>PLR 200449043</i> (September 8, 2004)]
¶10.145(3) - Distribution Restrictions: Permissible Distribution Events for Pension Plans
Understanding between employer and employee that an early retirement would be followed by
immediate "rehire" was not a bona fide retirement for purposes of allowing pre-age 62
retirement distributions from pension plan [Citation: <i>PLR 201221033</i>]2961
¶10.150(3) - Limitations on Contributions and Benefits (IRC §415): Defined Benefit Plans
Value of COLA had to be taken into account to determine if benefit payable from plan exceeded the annual benefit limit under IRC §415(b) [Citation: <i>PLR 200452039</i> (September 30, 2004)]
¶10.160 - Section 401(k) Plans: Self-Employed Individuals
Partners may have elective deferrals withheld from advances on current year's partnership
earnings [Citation: <i>PLR 200247052</i>]75
¶10.161(1) - Definition of Cash or Deferred Arrangement: Irrevocable Election Not to Participate
Prior participation in a section 403(b) plan did not preclude reliance on irrevocable election exception to cash or deferred arrangement under qualified plan [Citation: <i>PLR 200236047</i>] 76
Election offered by State to receive enhanced subsidized early retirement pension or a lump sum
cash payment was an impermissible cash or deferred arrangement [Citation: <i>PLR 201722014</i> (March 2, 2017)]
¶10.163 - Section 401(k) Plans: Contingent Benefit Rule
Student loan program that provides an employer nonelective contribution to employee who
enroll does <u>not</u> violate contingent benefit rule under IRC 401(k)(4)(A) [Citation: <i>PLR</i>
201833012 (August 17, 2018)]

¶10.178 - Retiree Medical Benefits IRS addresses proper calculation of past service credits in determining whether subordination test under IRC §401(h)(1) is satisfied [Citation: *PLR 200550043* (Sept. 22, 2005)]....971 ¶10.179 - ERISA §204(h) and IRC §4980F Notice Requirements Corporate committee's resolution to amend plan treated by IRS as amendment for purposes of applying ERISA §204(h) notice deadlines, since resolution bound corporation to adopt amendment to money purchase plan's formula [Citation: PLR 200407021 (November 19, Failure to provide 204(h) notices to alternate payees and unions representing covered employees corrected within 30 days; reasonable diligence exception to IRC §4980F penalty under IRC ¶10.182 - ESOPs: Exempt Loans Suspense account release requirements are both documental and operational requirements; failure to comply renders ESOP loan a prohibited transaction [Citation: TAM 201425019] ¶10.190(1) - Exclusive Benefit Rule: Return of Employer Contributions Overcontribution to terminated defined benefit plan to make the plan sufficient for standard termination procedures under Title IV of ERISA [Citation: PLR 200637036 (September 20, Excess profit sharing contribution allocated to equity partners due to incorrect earned income information could be returned to employer [Citation: PLR 200639003 (October 4, 2005)]251 ¶10.191 - Assignment of Benefits/Creditor Protection Garnishment against 401(k) interest not subject to IRC §401(a)(13) assignment prohibition because fine imposed as part of U.S. criminal statutes is treated as a federal tax assessment Criminal fines and restitution obligations treated by federal law in the same manner as delinquent taxes, so levy against plan interest is permitted under antiassignment rule exception [Citation: ¶10.200(1) - Taxation of Distributions: General Rules (IRC §§72 and 402) Tax consequences under IRC §§72 and 402(c) and IRC §415 treatment discussed with respect to payment in lump sum of hypothetical account in conjunction with retirement annuity election under defined benefit plan [Citation: PLR 200511028 (December 22, 2004)] . . 686 ¶10.200(2) - Taxation of Distributions: Nonresident Aliens Minimum distributions from IRA to Canadian resident qualify as pension payments subject to 15% tax rate under U.S.-Canada tax treaty [Citation: PLR 201009012 (March 10, 2010)] ¶10.201(1) - Taxation of Distributions: Employer Securities - Net Unrealized Appreciation Failure to complete paperwork properly resulted in direct rollover of portion of participant's

C Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

account being made in different calendar year from year in which employer securities

distributed, resulting in loss of NUA exclusion [Citation: <i>PLR 200434022</i> (August 25, 2004)]
Ruling addresses 3 circumstances under which "balance to the credit" in a single taxable year is analyzed for purposes of qualifying NUA for income exclusion under IRC §402(e)(4) [Citation: <i>PLR 200634059</i> (September 6, 2006)]
¶10.202 - Benefits Provided in Foreign Plans
Pursuant to treaty, contributions and benefits accruals under foreign plan are excludable from income to extent parallel limitations in U.S. tax code are not exceeded [Citation: <i>PLR 200602045</i> (published January 18, 2006; issued to taxpayer on October 18, 2005)] 1047
¶10.203 - Payments by Plan for Medical or Accident Insurance
Use of 401(k) plan assets to pay for long-term care insurance results in distribution, not only for tax purposes but also for qualification purposes [Citation: <i>PLR 200806013</i>]1812
¶10.210(1) - Premature Distribution Penalty (IRC §72(t): Substantially Equal Payments Exception Failure to make annual payment under annuitization method due to financial institution's error
was not treated as modification under IRC §72(t)(4) [Citation: <i>PLR 200503036</i> (October 25, 2004)]
Transfer of portion of IRA to another IRA during "substantially equal payment" period results in prohibited modification under IRC §72(t)(4) [Citation: <i>PLR 200925044</i>] 2278
Extra payment made in error by financial institution did not result in a prohibited modification under IRC §72(t)(4) [Citation: <i>PLR 201235029</i>]
Extra payment made in error by financial institution did not result in a prohibited modification under IRC §72(t)(4) [Citation: <i>PLR 201510060</i>]3576
¶10.220(2) - 60-day Rollover Period
Executor may not complete rollover on behalf of deceased IRA participant [Citation: <i>PLR</i> 200415011 (January 26, 2004)]
IRS grants waiver of 60-day deadline for participant who received distribution from qualified plan but did not receive tax explanation required by IRC §402(f); waiver for participant who with draw IBA funds to assure living expenses while warmplayed [Citation: <i>BLR</i> 200427027
withdrew IRA funds to cover living expenses while unemployed [Citation: <i>PLR 200427027</i> (April 6, 2004) and <i>PLR 200428034</i> (April 13, 2004)]
IRS declines to waive 60-day period with respect to withdrawal taken by now-deceased section
403(b) participant so that surviving spouse could complete a rollover to his own IRA [Citation: <i>PLR 200540020</i>]
IRS declines to grant extension on 60-day rollover period merely because individual was not
advised of the rollover period when he withdrew IRA funds to purchase new home [Citation: <i>PLR 202033008</i> (May 18, 2020; made public on September 17, 2020)]

IRS grants extension of 60-day rollover period for individual where notice of financial
institution's retitling of IRA assets in his name pursuant to institution's resignation as custodian was sent to his former address and not forwarded [Citation: <i>PLR 202033007</i> (March
11, 2020; made public on June 4, 2020)]
Taxpayer granted extension of 60-day rollover period when institution rolled over his designated
Roth funds into a traditional IRA [Citation: <i>PLR 202147015</i> (released November 26, 2021)]
¶10.220(6) - Rollovers: Definition of an Eligible Rollover Distribution
Final payment to participant after restrictions under Treas. Reg. §1.401(a)(4)-5(b)(3) no longer
apply was eligible rollover distribution [Citation: PLR 201031042 (August 11, 2010)] 2524
¶10.221 - Rollovers by Surviving Spouses
Amount that was repaid to plan by estate that improperly received the distribution is eligible for
rollover to an IRA when it is paid to the surviving spouse as the proper beneficiary [Citation:
<i>PLR 200722031</i>]
¶10.224 - Rollovers with Respect to Special Allocations/Distributions
Settlement proceeds received with respect to a lawsuit brought against an IRA annuity provider
treated as IRA distributions eligible for rollover [Citation: <i>PLR 200452043</i> (September 28, 2004)]
Litigation proceeds received subsequent to distribution of terminated plan's assets may be treated
as payable with respect to such plan and eligible for rollover [Citation: <i>PLR 200446026</i>
(August 19, 2004)]
Additional amounts required by PBGC to be paid to participants in terminated defined benefit
plan are treated as benefits payable from plan and are eligible for rollover [Citation: PLR]
200444045 (August 3, 2004)]
Settlement and litigation proceeds with respect to terminated ESOP eligible for rollover; consent
requirements waived [Citation: PLR 200604039 (published February 1, 2006; issued to
taxpayer on October 31, 2005)]1048
Challenge of interest rate assumptions used to pay out benefits from a terminated plan resulted
in settlement agreement, the proceeds of which are eligible for rollover [Citation: PLR
200745022]
¶10.226 - Rollovers by Nonspouse Beneficiaries
Terminated plan could be amended to reflect option to allow nonspouse beneficiaries to rollover inherited benefits pursuant to IRC §402(c)(11) [Citation: <i>PLR 200717023</i>] 1511
Minor child was given more time to complete rollover and avoid income inclusion due to
improper distribution of funds requested by her mother as guardian [Citation: <i>PLR 201139011</i>]
(July 7, 2011), posted at http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-wd/1139011.pdf.]

¶10.230 - Deduction Limits: Defined Contribution Plans
Deduction limit under IRC §404(a)(9) is separate from and in addition to IRC §404(a)(3) limit
[Citation: <i>PLR 200436015</i> (September 8, 2004)]
Employees who are eligible to make 401(k) deferrals but are not eligible for an allocation of
other employer contributions are not taken into account to compute IRC §404(a)(3) deduction
limit [Citation: <i>PLR 201229012</i>]
¶10.231(1) - Deduction Limits: Defined Benefit Plans: General Rules
30-year Treasury rates may be used to calculate unfunded current liability for purposes of the
combined deduction limit under IRC §404(a)(7) [Citation: PLR 200510042 (December 14,
2004)]
¶10.231(3) - Combined Deduction Limit Under IRC §404(a)(7)
Spinoff plan created for DB plan participants who were never eligible for DC plan is disregarded
from overall deduction limit under IRC §404(a)(7) [Citation: <i>PLR 200612018</i>] 1049
¶10.232 - Employer Deductions: Timing of Employer Contributions/IRC §404(a)(6) Period
Defined benefit contribution was properly deductible for prior taxable year because contributed
within IRC §404(a)(6) period and credited for funding purposes for prior year [Citation: PLR
<i>200311036</i> , December 18, 2002]137
¶10.243 - Collectibles (IRC §408(m))
Interests in trust holding gold bullion not treated as collectibles under IRC §408(m) [Citation:
<i>PLR 200446032</i> (August 19, 2004)]
¶10.255(1) - FICA and FUTA: Section 403(b) Plans
Contributions to 403(b) plan resulting from irrevocable election to reduce salary were subject
to FICA because they were made pursuant to salary reduction agreements [Citation: CCA
200333003 (March 12, 2003)]
¶10.261 - Gift Tax Issues Relating to Retirement Plans
Transfer of assets from one IRA to another does not result in gift because IRA owner retains
right to revoke and to control distribution of IRA assets; appointment of designated
representative to perform certain functions in the event of the IRA owner's incapacity does not
create a general power of appointment for estate or gift tax purposes [Citation: PLR 200324018
(February 24, 2003)]
¶10.271 - Plan Termination: Surplus Assets and Reversions (IRC §4980)
Qualified replacement plan under IRC §4980 may not use transferred surplus assets to fund
matching contributions [Citation: <i>PLR 20083604</i> (June 11, 2008)] 1966
Sale of subsidiaries will not affect status of plan as a qualified replacement plan retained by
seller as long as 95% test is satisfied after the sale [Citation: <i>PLR 201143034</i> (August 2, 2011)]
Safe harbor 401(k) plan serving as qualified replacement plan may not use suspense account to
pay for safe harbor matching contributions; consequences of not fully allocating suspense

account within statutory 7-year period discussed [Citation: <i>PLR 201147032</i> (August 10, 2010)]
 Premium refunds from insurer with respect to group annuity purchased to satisfy all liabilities under terminated defined benefit plan are permitted to be reverted to the employer and are not subject to IRC §4980 excise tax [Citation: <i>PLR 201228055</i> (July 18, 2012)]
Use of funds to satisfy liability under another plan resulted in taxation to fiduciary-participant, but offsetting business deduction available [Citation: PLR 200640003 (October 11, 2006)]
¶10.350(4) - Prohibited Transactions: Lending Transactions/Extensions of Credit (Other than Participant Loans) Loan from IRA to church not a prohibited transaction [Citation: <i>PLR 200741016</i>] 1753
[10.401 - IRAs: Contribution Limits Separate payment of fees based on a percentage of assets under wrap fee structure do not count against individual's IRA contribution limits [Citation: <i>PLR 200507021</i> (November 23, 2004)]
Restorative payments to make up for misappropriation of IRA assets are not subject to contribution limits or rollover timing rules [Citation: <i>PLR 200714030</i>]1512 Wrap fees may be paid by IRA owner without regard to contribution limits under IRC §219 [Citation: <i>PLR 201104061</i> (<u>http://www.irs.gov/pub/irs-wd/1104061.pdf</u>)]2727
¶10.404(2) - Miscellaneous Tax Issues for IRAs Incentives paid by bank to new IRAs established with bank are not subject to IRC §6041 reporting, and exempt from reporting as interest or dividends under IRC §§6042 and 6049 [Citation: <i>PLR 201310043</i>]
¶10.421 - Definition of Church or Church Plan Tax-exempt entity providing services to developmentally disabled ruled to be controlled by a church and its plan ruled to be a church plan [Citation: <i>PLR 202001008</i> (January 3, 2020)]

¶10.441 - Puerto Rican Plans: Rollovers, Transfers, Mergers Merger of domestic qualified plan with Puerto Rican plan does not result in taxation to participants with respect to transferred benefits [Citation: PLR 200317042 (December 19, ¶10.500 - Section 403(b) Plans: General Requirements Entity classification regulations applied to LLC owned by tax-exempt organization, resulting in employees of LLC treated as eligible for 403(b) plan [Citation: PLR 200851044 2157 ¶10.501 - Section 403(b) Arrangements: Distribution Restrictions Direct transfer of 403(b) assets to qualified plan not permitted unless transfer satisfies requirements for a rollover [Citation: PLR 200317022 (September 24, 2002)] 210 ¶10.510 - Taxation Issues For Nonqualified Plans IRS analyzes several scenarios under back-to-back arrangement rule [Citation: CCA 201725027 ¶10.514(1) - Section 457(b) Plans Transfers under IRC §457(e)(17) to purchase permissive service credits under a defined benefit plan must pertain to benefits calculated with respect to years of service not already credited under the plan [Citation: PLR 200617038, February 3, 2006, LTR Report Number 1522 (May ¶10.605(1) - Practice Before The IRS Treasury officials clarify scope of Circular 230 regulations in teleconference sponsored by ABA ¶10.606 - Employee Plans Compliance Resolution System (EPCRS) IRS posts links for resolving document failures for adopters of pre-approved plans that missed the April 30, 2010, or April 30, 2012, EGTRRA deadline [Citation: Correcting Plan Errors -Submission Kits for Pre-Approved Plans, V C P¶10.642 - Plan Administration: Restorative Payments Payments to plan to cover surrender charges incurred upon surrender of annuity contracts are treated as employer contribution under IRC §§404, 415, and 4972 [Citation: PLR 200317048 Employer contributions to restore losses incurred in Madoff-like scam were treated as restorative payments under Rev. Rul. 2002-45 [Citation: PLR 201007077 (February 24, 2010)] . . 2403 ¶10.643 - Defined Contribution Plan Allocations Market Value Equalizer provided by new annuity vendor to cover old vendor's surrender charges is not a contribution for qualification purposes [Citation: PLR 200404050, October 20, 2003]

DOL OR PBGC PRIVATE RULINGS AND OPINION LETTERS, FIELD ASSISTANCE BULLETINS

¶11.271 - Plan Termination: Surplus Assets and Reversions
Demutualization proceeds under certain circumstances may be retained by the employer without
violating Title I of ERISA [Citation: Opinion Letter 2003-05A (April 10, 2003)] 212
ERISA does not prohibit transfer of surplus assets to unrelated charitable foundation [Citation:
<i>Opinion Letter 2003-08A</i> (June 26, 2003)] 213
¶11.272 - Plan Termination: Missing Participants
DOL issues informal guidance on fiduciary obligations to conduct reasonable search for missing
participants and how terminated defined contribution plan can complete distributions with
respect to missing participants [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2004-2 (September 30,
2004) (posted at www.dol.gov/ebsa)]
DOL updates guidance on fiduciary obligations to conduct reasonable search for missing
participants and how terminated defined contribution plan can complete distributions with
respect to missing participants [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2014-01 (August 14, 2014)
]
¶11.300 - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements
DOL posts FAQs on small pension plan audit waiver regulations [Citation: Frequently Asked
Questions on The Small Pension Plan Audit Waiver Regulation,
www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq_auditwaiver.html]
FAQs about reporting delinquent participant contributions on Form 5500 - reporting should be
in line 4a of Schedule H or I [Citation: Frequently Asked Questions About Reporting
Delinquent Participant Contributions on Form 5500]
Top hat registration statement for single plan maintained by a controlled group [Citation:
Advisory Opinion 2008-08A (December 19, 2008)]
DOL posts FAQs at website regarding EFAST2 (mandatory electronic filing system) [Citation:
http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq-EFAST2.html]
DOL issues additional FAQs on revised Schedule C to Form 5500 [Citation: FAQs About The
2009 Form 5500 Schedule C, available at the DOL website
(www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/main.html)]
[Citation: <u>http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq-EFAST2.html</u>]
DOL provides alternative signing procedure that will permit third party service providers to sign
Form 5500 on behalf of client if certain conditions are met [Citation: FAQ-33a, available at
http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/faqs/faq-EFAST2.html]
DOL posts additional FAQs at website regarding EFAST2 (mandatory electronic filing system)
[Citation: http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/pdf/faq-efast2.pdf]
DOL posts additional FAQs at website regarding EFAST2 (mandatory electronic filing system)
[Citation: http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/pdf/faq-efast2.pdf]

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶11.300(2) - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements: Schedule A DOL outlines requirement for reporting commissions and fees paid to brokers, agents, and others by insurance companies who provide insurance coverage to ERISA plans [Citation: DOL ¶11.300(4) - Form 5500 Reporting Requirements: Section 403(b) Plans DOL provides reporting relief with respect to certain individually-owned contracts or custodial accounts [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2009-02, available at www.dol.gov/ebsa] DOL clarifies reporting relief with respect to certain individually-owned contracts or custodial accounts held by section 403(b) plans; provides additional guidance on "safe harbor" exemption under DOL Reg. §2510.3-2(f) [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2010-01, ¶11.311 - Employee Benefit Statements Good faith compliance standards with periodic benefit statement requirements enacted by the PPA 2006 [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2006-03, available at the DOL website http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/Regs/fabmain.html)] 1232 Deadline for furnishing employee benefit statements for non-directed defined contribution plans linked to Form 5500 filing [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2007-03, available at the DOL website http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/Regs/fabmain.html)] 1754 FAQs clarify when employee benefit statements must start complying with the interim final rule on lifetime income disclosures [Citation: Temporary Implementing FAOs - Pension Benefit ¶11.318 - Miscellaneous Disclosure Requirements under Title I of ERISA Interim guidance on annual funding notices under ERISA §101(f) [Citation: Field Assistance Interim guidance on annual funding notice requirement updated to reflect MAP-21 [Citation: Supplemental guidance on annual funding notice requirement to reflect HATFA [Citation: Field ¶11.320(1) - Definition of a Fiduciary Person who provides investment advice or manages the investment of a participant's account in a participant-directed plan is a fiduciary [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2005-23A (December 7, DOL opines on fiduciary responsibilities associated with an auto-portability program designed to match former employees' default IRAs with plans of a subsequent employer [Citation: DOL ¶11.320(2) - Fiduciary Requirements: Definitions: Fiduciary Actions Replacement of retiree life insurance benefit under welfare benefit plan with similar benefit under overfunded defined benefit plan not fiduciary action under ERISA; no exclusive purpose

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

violation merely because amendment reduced employer costs and resulted in accounting adjustments favorable to the employer [Citation: <i>Opinion Letter 2003-04A</i> (March 26, 2003)]
¶11.321(1) - Fiduciary Duties And Liability: Prudence And Diversification
DOL clarifies aspects of Interpretive Bulletin 95-1 relating to fiduciary's obligations surrounding the purchase of an annuity contract to satisfy benefit distributions [Citation: <i>PWBA Opinion</i> <i>Letter 2002-14A</i> (December 18, 2002)]
Defined benefit plan fiduciary may take into consideration the liability obligations of the plan and the risks associated with such liability in determining a prudent investment strategy
[Citation: Advisory Opinion 2006-08A (October 3, 2006)]
DOL clarifies aspects of Interpretive Bulletins 2016-01 and 2015-01 [Citation: <i>Field Assistance Bulletin 2018-01</i> (April 23, 2018)]
DOL supplements information letter on private equity investments in a plan, emphasizing cautionary aspects of that letter with respect to DC plans [Citation: DOL Supplemental Statement on Private Equity in Defined Contribution Plan Designated Investment Alternatives (December 21, 2021)]
DOL extends temporary enforcement policy on PTE 2020-02 until January 31, 2022, and delays documentation requirements for rollover advice to June 30, 2022 [Citation: <i>Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2021-02</i> (October 25, 2021)]
DOL cautions extreme care before considering a cryptocurrency option in a 401(k) plan's investment menu [Citation: <i>Compliance Assistance Release No. 2022-01</i> , 401k Plan Investments in Cryptocurrencies (March 10, 2022)]
¶11.321(2) - Fiduciary Duties And Liability: Exclusive Purpose Rule/Payment of Fees DOL outlines principles for method of allocating fees paid by defined contribution plan; clarifies types of expenses that may be charged to individual participants, reversing earlier guidance regarding the payment of QDRO-related expenses [Citation: <i>EBSA Field Assistance Bulletin</i> 2003-3 (May 19,2003)]
ERISA's fiduciary rules prohibit the use of plan assets to promote union organizing campaigns and union goals in collective bargaining negotiations [Citation: <i>DOL Advisory Opinion 2008-05A</i>]
¶11.321(4) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Trustee Duties
DOL outlines how to determine which fiduciary is responsible for the collection of delinquent employer and employee contributions [Citation: <i>Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2008-01</i> (February 1, 2008)]
¶11.321(5) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Directed Trustees
DOL publishes its position on directed trustee responsibilities [Citation: <i>Field Assistance Bulletin 2004-03</i> (December 17, 2004) (available at the dol website (www.dol.gov/ebsa)]

¶11.321(6) - Fiduciary Duties and Liability: Selection of Annuity Providers
DOL supplements safe harbor for selecting annuity providers under a defined contribution plan
by addressing the duty to monitor and review the annuity provider and the interaction with the
statute of limitations [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2015-02 (July 13, 2015)] 3745
¶11.322(1) - Participant-Directed Investments: Disclosures
ERISA §404(c) disclosure requirements are satisfied if participants receive a mutual fund's
summary prospectus (Profile), in lieu of a full prospectus, if the Profile is the most recent
prospectus in the plan's possession [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2003-11A (September 8,
2003)]
Prospectus delivery obligation under ERISA §404(c) regulations may be satisfied with a mutual
fund's Summary Prospectus [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2009-03, available at
<u>www.dol.gov/ebsa]</u>
DOL provides supplemental guidance on fee disclosures [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin
<i>(FAB) 2012-02</i> , <u>http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/pdf/fab2012-2.pdf</u> (May 7, 2012)]
DOL's supplemental guidance on fee disclosures modified to withdraw Q&A-30 and replace it
with more general statements regarding fiduciary duties [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin
<i>(FAB) 2012-02R</i> (July 30, 2012)]
DOL issues nonenforcement policy that will permit plans to "reset" the annual fee disclosure
deadline in 2013 or 2014 [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2013-02 (July 22, 2013)] 3261
¶11.322(4) - Participant-Directed Investments: Default Investments
DOL provides Q&As that clarify certain aspects of the QDIA regulations [Citation: Field
Assistance Bulletin 2008-03 (April 29, 2008)]
¶11.324 - Fiduciary Requirements: Exculpatory Provisions
Contractual agreement to limit liability of service provider must be reviewed by fiduciary to
determine whether such agreement is prudent; not a <i>per se</i> violation of ERISA [Citation:
<i>PWBA Opinion Letter 2002-08A</i>]
¶11.325(3) - Claims Procedures
Clarification of participant's right to appoint representative for disability claims; plan must not
impede ability to appoint representatives [Citation: Information Letter to Jonathan Sistare of
The Law Offices of Jonathan Sistare, PLLC (February 27, 2019)]
Claimant entitled to copy of audio recordings and transcripts of telephone conversations
[Citation: <i>DOL Information Letter 06-14-2021</i> (June 14, 2021)]
¶11.326 - Definition of Plan Assets
Underlying assets of target date or lifecycle mutual fund <i>not</i> plan assets of plans that invested in the mutual fund [Citation: DOL Advisor: Oninion 2000 044 (December 4, 2000)] 2267
in the mutual fund [Citation: <i>DOL Advisory Opinion 2009-04A</i> (December 4, 2009)] . 2367
Revenue sharing payments not plan assets until used to pay expenses or credited to the plan
[Citation: DOL Advisory Opinion 2013-03A (July 3, 2013)]

¶11.326(1) - Definition of Plan Assets: Participant Contributions

Time frames established in collective bargaining, employer participation, and similar agreements may be taken into account in determining the "earliest reasonable date" for depositing participant contributions [Citation: *EBSA Field Assistance Bulletin 2003-2* (May 7, 2003)]

¶11.326(3) - Definition of Plan Assets: Settlement Proceeds DOL provides guidance on allocation of mutual fund settlement proceeds paid through independent distribution consultant appointed by SEC [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin ¶11.326(4) - Definition of Plan Assets: Indicia of Ownership Investment vehicles involving foreign jurisdictions satisfy ERISA requirement to maintain indicia ownership within jurisdiction of US courts [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2008-04A] ¶11.337 - ERISA Preemption ERISA preempts state law that would interfere with operation of a default election feature in a group health plan that triggers payroll deductions [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2008-02A ¶11.338 - ERISA Bonding Requirements Subsidiary of bank holding company is eligible for fidelity bonding exemption because it is subject to examination and supervision by the FDIC pursuant to the Bank Holding Company DOL provides field guidance on the bonding requirements [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin Employees who assist in collecting and transmitting participant contributions from their employers to a Pooled Employer Plan are not "handling funds" for bonding purposes [Citation: Letter from DOL Division of Coverage, Reporting and Disclosure to The Surety & Fidelity ¶11.350(1) - Prohibited Transactions: Self-Dealing By A Fiduciary

dealing violations, so long as advisory and non-advisory fees attributable to participating IRA

C Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

¶11.350(4) - Prohibited Transactions: Definitions: Lending Transactions (Other Than Participant Loans)

Receipt of 12b-1 and subtransfer agency fees from propriety mutual funds will not cause service provider to engage in prohibited transactions when the decision to invest in such funds is made by an independent fiduciary or by participants [Citation: Opinion Letter 2003-09A (June 25, PTE 77-3 does not preclude the receipt of 12b-1 fees by broker who is unrelated to the mutual funds, the principal underwrite/distributor, any investment advisers, or any affiliates thereof DOL explains interaction between PPA investment advice exemption and prior DOL guidance involving investment advice services, clarifies fee leveling rule [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2007-01 (February 2, 2007), available at the DOL website: www.dol.gov/ebsa] A broker-dealer firm may engage in transactions with a qualified professional asset manager (QPAM) of a plan, pursuant to PTE 84-14, even though broker-dealer's subsidiary provides investment advice services to plan participants [Citation: DOL Advisory Opinion 2007-01A Use of banking affiliate for deposit account eligible for exemption under ERISA §408(b)(4) even though bank received benefit of decreased borrowing needs from a Federal Reserve Bank Investment advice fiduciaries are eligible for PTE 86-128 relief [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2011-08A, text available at http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/regs/aos/ao2011-08a.html] 2780 DOL issues FAQs on the conflict-of-interest exemptions issued in conjunction with the expanded definition of investment advice fiduciary [Citation: Conflict of Interest Exemptions FAQs - Part I (October 2016); Conflict of Interest Exemptions FAQs - Part II (January 2017); Consumer Protections for Retirement Investors - FAQs on Your Rights and Financial Advisers DOL adopts temporary nonenforcement policy during Transition Period under conflict of interest exemptions and issues FAQs regarding compliance during such period [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2017-02 (May 22, 2017); Conflict of Interest FAQs (Transition *Period*) (May 2017)] DOL issues additional FAQs that excuse service providers from expressly disclosing fiduciary status in 408(b)(2) disclosures during the Transition Period under the BIC and Principal Transaction Exemptions, and address the application of the Fiduciary Rule to recommendations to increase contributions and plan participation [Citation: Conflict of Interest FAQs (408b-2 Transition Period, Recommendations to Increase Contributions and Plan DOL will not enforce the limitation on arbitration in the Best Interest Contract and Principal Transactions Exemptions [Citation: Field Assistance Bulletin 2017-03 (August 30, 2017)]

© Copyright 2023 TRI Pension Services

 DOL extends temporary enforcement policy on Fiduciary Rule pending further guidance; acknowledges impact of Fifth Circuit opinion vacating the Fiduciary Rule [Citation: <i>Field Assistance Bulletin (FAB) 2018-02</i> (May 7, 2018)]
Follow-up DOL letter withdraws earlier letter that said criminal convictions under foreign law did not violate prohibition on QPAM criminal convictions under PTE 84-14 [Citation: Letter from Kate O'Scannlain, Solicitor, DOL, to Lisa Bleier, Managing Director & Associate Legal
 Counsel of the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA), issued November 3, 2020 (withdrawn March 23, 2021)]
 ¶11.364 - Prohibited Transaction Exemptions Relating to Services Overdraft protection services provided to a plan are covered by reasonable service exemption or ancillary services exemption, if certain conditions are satisfied [Citation: <i>Opinion Letter 2003-02A</i> (February 10, 2003)]
¶11.420 - Definition of Governmental Entity or Governmental Plan Addition of deemed IRAs in a governmental plan will not adversely affect status of plan as a governmental plan [Citation: DOL Opinion Letter 2003-01A (January 24, 2003)]140 Inclusion of private sector employers in State government's group health plan would result in loss of status as a governmental plan [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2012-01A (April 27, 2012), http://www.dol.gov/ebsa/regs/aos/ao2012-01a.html]
¶11.506 - Section 403(b) Plans: Title I Issues
If an employer maintains a separate qualified plan to which it makes matching contributions based on elective deferrals made to a 403(b) plan, the employer fails to satisfy the DOL Reg.

¶11.714 - Financial Reform Legislation

DOL clarifies application of ERISA fiduciary and prohibited transaction rules to "cleared swap"
transactions conducted pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act [Citation: Advisory Opinion 2013-01A]

MISCELLANEOUS GUIDANCE

¶12.142 - Death Benefits
 NTIS issues interim regulations to certify organizations to access Death Master File [Citation: <i>NTIS Reg. §§1110.1-1110.300</i>, 15 C.F.R. Part 1110 (National Technical Information Service, Department of Commerce) (March 26, 2014)]
¶12.143(1) - Minimum Distribution Requirements: General Requirements Executive Order directs Treasury to review life expectancy factors for RMD purposes [<i>Executive</i> Order 13847 (Strengthening Retirement Security In America) (August 31, 2018)] 4429
¶12.157 - Multiple Employer Plans Executive Order directs DOL and Treasury to expand access to multiple employer plans
[<i>Executive Order 13847</i> (Strengthening Retirement Security In America) (August 31, 2018)]
¶12.242 - Participant Loan Limits (IRC §72(p)): Miscellaneous Loan Issues
Regulation Z (Truth In Lending) does not apply to participant loans effective July 1, 2010 [Citation: <i>Regulation Z, 12 C.F.R. Part 226, §226.3(g)</i> , 74 F.R. 5244 (January 29, 2009)]
¶12.272 - Plan Termination: Missing Participants
Social Security Administration has discontinued its letter forwarding service [Citation: Elimination of the Social Security Administration's Letter Forwarding Service, 79 F.R. 21831 (April 17, 2014)]
3398
¶12.318 - Miscellaneous Disclosure Requirements under Title I of ERISA Executive Order directs DOL to make retirement plan disclosures more understandable and useful [<i>Executive Order 13847</i> (Strengthening Retirement Security In America) (August 31, 2018)]
¶12.440 - Puerto Rico Plans: General Rules
Puerto Rico Treasury Department issues guidance on new rules relating to determination letters, retroactive qualification procedures [Citation: <i>Circular Letter No. 11-10</i> , Puerto Rico Treasury Dept]
¶12.701 - Securities Laws
SEC proposes to repeal Rule 12b-1 in favor of separate rules for asset-based sales charges and servicing fees [Citation: Prop. SEC Reg. §§270.6c-10 (Rule 6c-10) and 270.12b-2 (Rule 12b-2), 17 U.S.C. Part 270, 75 F.R. 47064 (August 4, 2010)]
SEC issues "no action" letter to DOL regarding the applicability of Rule 482 to the participant fee disclosure rules under DOL Reg. §2550.404a-5 [Citation: <i>Response of the SEC Office or</i>
Chief Counsel Division of Investment Management to Department of Labor, Ref. No. 20081112953 (October 26, 2011)]

Application of NASD Rules 2210 and 2211 to participant-level fee disclosure information provided pursuant to DOL Reg. §2550.404a-5 [Citation: *FINRA Regulatory Notice 12-02*, <u>http://www.finra.org/web/groups/industry/@ip/@reg/@notice/documents/notices/p125393.</u> pdf]

FINRA provides guidance on disclosure of fees in communications concerning IRAs [Citation:
FINRA Regulatory Notice 13-23 (July 2013)]
FINRA reminds broker-dealers of responsibilities concerning IRA rollovers [Citation: FINRA
<i>Regulatory Notice 13-45</i> (December 2013)]
SEC's Division of Investment Management provides guidance on how robo-advisers meet
obligations under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 [Citation: IM Guidance Update 2017-
02 (February 2017)]

¶12.711 - FDIC Regulations

¶12.800 - Executive Orders: Biden Administration

Executive order places temporary freeze on new regulatory action, requires review of regulations that have not gone into effect as of January 20, 2021 [Citation: *Regulatory Freeze Pending Review*, Memorandum For The Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies from Ronald A. Klain, Assistant to the President and Chief of Staff (January 20, 2021)]...5109 and 5169